

# Package: lgcp (via r-universe)

September 2, 2024

**Maintainer** Benjamin M. Taylor <benjamin.taylor.software@gmail.com>

**License** GPL-2 | GPL-3

**Title** Log-Gaussian Cox Process

**Type** Package

**LazyLoad** yes

**Author** Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson,  
Peter J. Diggle. Additional code contributions from Edzer  
 Pebesma, Dominic Schumacher.

**Description** Spatial and spatio-temporal modelling of point patterns  
using the log-Gaussian Cox process. Bayesian inference for  
spatial, spatiotemporal, multivariate and aggregated point  
processes using Markov chain Monte Carlo. See Benjamin M.  
Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle  
(2015) <[doi:10.18637/jss.v063.i07](https://doi.org/10.18637/jss.v063.i07)>.

**Version** 2.0

**Date** 2023-10-02

**Imports** spatstat.geom, spatstat.explore, spatstat.utils, sp, sf,  
raster, tcltk, iterators, ncdf4, methods, rpanel (>= 1.1-3),  
fields, Matrix

**RoxygenNote** 7.2.3

**Encoding** UTF-8

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Depends** R (>= 2.10)

**Date/Publication** 2023-10-03 12:50:02 UTC

**Repository** <https://bentaylor1.r-universe.dev>

**RemoteUrl** <https://github.com/cran/lgcp>

**RemoteRef** HEAD

**RemoteSha** f81be097010c545fd52b69f324392f8b9756a67b

## Contents

lgcp-package	10
.onAttach	11
add.list	12
addTemporalCovariates	12
affine.fromFunction	13
affine.fromSPDF	14
affine.fromXYZ	14
affine.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame	15
affine.stppp	15
aggCovInfo	16
aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedMean	16
aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedSum	17
aggCovInfo.Majority	17
aggregateCovariateInfo	18
aggregateformulaList	18
andrieuthomsh	19
as.array.lgcpgrid	20
as.fromXYZ	20
as.fromFunction	21
as.im.fromFunction	22
as.im.fromSPDF	22
as.im.fromXYZ	23
as.list.lgcpgrid	24
as.owin.stapp	24
as.owinlist	25
as.owinlist.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame	25
as.owinlist.stapp	26
as.ppp.mstppp	26
as.ppp.stppp	27
as.SpatialGridDataFrame	27
as.SpatialGridDataFrame.fromXYZ	28
as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame	28
as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame.lgcpgrid	29
as.stppp	29
as.stppp.stapp	30
assigninterp	30
at	32
autocorr	32
autocorrMultitype	33
BetaParameters	34
betavals	34
blockcircbase	35
blockcircbaseFunction	36
bt.scalar	36
checkObsWin	37
chooseCellwidth	37

circulant . . . . .	38
circulant.matrix . . . . .	39
circulant.numeric . . . . .	39
clearinterp . . . . .	40
computeGradtruncSpatial . . . . .	40
computeGradtruncSpatioTemporal . . . . .	41
condProbs . . . . .	42
constanth . . . . .	43
constantInTime . . . . .	44
constantInTime.numeric . . . . .	45
constantInTime.stppp . . . . .	46
cov.interp.fft . . . . .	46
CovarianceFct . . . . .	47
covEffects . . . . .	48
CovFunction . . . . .	49
CovFunction.function . . . . .	49
CovParameters . . . . .	50
Cvb . . . . .	50
d.func . . . . .	51
density.stppp . . . . .	52
discreteWindow . . . . .	52
discreteWindow.lgcpPredict . . . . .	53
dump2dir . . . . .	53
eigenfrombase . . . . .	54
etavals . . . . .	54
EvaluatePrior . . . . .	55
exceedProbs . . . . .	56
exceedProbsAggregated . . . . .	56
expectation . . . . .	57
expectation.lgcpPredict . . . . .	58
expectation.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters . . . . .	59
exponentialCovFct . . . . .	59
extendspatialAtRisk . . . . .	60
extract . . . . .	60
extract.lgcpPredict . . . . .	61
Extract.mstppp . . . . .	62
Extract.stppp . . . . .	62
fftgrid . . . . .	63
fftinterpolate . . . . .	64
fftinterpolate.fromFunction . . . . .	64
fftinterpolate.fromSPDF . . . . .	65
fftinterpolate.fromXYZ . . . . .	66
fftmultiply . . . . .	66
formulaList . . . . .	67
GAfinalise . . . . .	67
GAfinalise.MonteCarloAverage . . . . .	68
GAfinalise.nullAverage . . . . .	68
GAinitialise . . . . .	69

GAinitialise.MonteCarloAverage . . . . .	70
GAinitialise.nullAverage . . . . .	70
GammafromY . . . . .	71
GReturnvalue . . . . .	71
GReturnvalue.MonteCarloAverage . . . . .	72
GReturnvalue.nullAverage . . . . .	72
GAupdate . . . . .	73
GAupdate.MonteCarloAverage . . . . .	74
GAupdate.nullAverage . . . . .	74
GaussianPrior . . . . .	75
gDisjoint_wg . . . . .	75
genFFTgrid . . . . .	76
getCellCounts . . . . .	76
getCounts . . . . .	77
getCovParameters . . . . .	78
getCovParameters.GPrealisation . . . . .	78
getCovParameters.list . . . . .	79
getinterp . . . . .	79
getlgcpPredictSpatialINLA . . . . .	80
getLHSformulaList . . . . .	80
getpolyol . . . . .	81
getRotation . . . . .	82
getRotation.default . . . . .	82
getRotation.stppp . . . . .	83
getup . . . . .	83
getZmat . . . . .	84
getZmats . . . . .	85
GFfinalise . . . . .	86
GFfinalise.dump2dir . . . . .	86
GFfinalise.nullFunction . . . . .	87
GFinitialise . . . . .	87
GFinitialise.dump2dir . . . . .	88
GFinitialise.nullFunction . . . . .	88
GFreturnvalue . . . . .	89
GFreturnvalue.dump2dir . . . . .	90
GFreturnvalue.nullFunction . . . . .	90
GFupdate . . . . .	91
GFupdate.dump2dir . . . . .	91
GFupdate.nullFunction . . . . .	92
ginhomAverage . . . . .	93
gIntersects_pg . . . . .	94
gOverlay . . . . .	95
GPdrv . . . . .	95
GPdrv2 . . . . .	96
GPdrv2_Multitype . . . . .	98
GPlist2array . . . . .	99
GPrealisation . . . . .	99
grid2spdf . . . . .	100

grid2spix	100
grid2spoly	101
grid2spts	101
gridav	102
gridav.lgcpPredict	102
gridfun	103
gridfun.lgcpPredict	103
gridInWindow	104
gTouches_wg	105
gu	105
guessinterp	106
hasNext	107
hasNext.iter	107
hvals	107
hvals.lgcpPredict	108
identify.lgcpPredict	109
identifygrid	109
image.lgcpgrid	110
initialiseAMCMC	111
initialiseAMCMC.andrieuthomsh	111
initialiseAMCMC.constanth	112
integerise	113
integerise.mstppp	113
integerise.stppp	114
intens	114
intens.lgcpPredict	115
intens.lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters	115
intens.lgcpSimSpatialPlusParameters	116
interptypes	116
inversebase	117
is.burnin	117
is.pow2	118
is.retain	118
is.SPD	119
iteration	119
KinhomAverage	120
lambdaEst	121
lambdaEst.ppp	122
lambdaEst.stppp	123
lgcpbayes	124
lgcpForecast	125
lgcpgrid	126
lgcpgrid.array	127
lgcpgrid.list	128
lgcpgrid.matrix	129
lgcpInits	129
lgcppars	130
lgcpPredict	131

lgcpPredictAggregated . . . . .	134
lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars . . . . .	137
lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars . . . . .	140
lgcpPredictSpatial . . . . .	143
lgcpPredictSpatialINLA . . . . .	146
lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars . . . . .	148
lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars . . . . .	151
lgcpPrior . . . . .	154
lgcpSim . . . . .	155
lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialCovariates . . . . .	158
lgcpSimSpatial . . . . .	159
lgcpSimSpatialCovariates . . . . .	160
lgcpvignette . . . . .	161
loc2poly . . . . .	162
LogGaussianPrior . . . . .	162
loop.mcmc . . . . .	163
ltar . . . . .	163
MALAlgcp . . . . .	164
MALAlgcpAggregateSpatial.PlusPars . . . . .	166
MALAlgcpMultitypeSpatial.PlusPars . . . . .	167
MALAlgcpSpatial . . . . .	169
MALAlgcpSpatial.PlusPars . . . . .	171
MALAlgcpSpatioTemporal.PlusPars . . . . .	172
matchcovariance . . . . .	174
maternCovFct15 . . . . .	175
maternCovFct25 . . . . .	176
mcmcLoop . . . . .	176
mcmcpars . . . . .	177
mcmcProgressNone . . . . .	177
mcmcProgressPrint . . . . .	178
mcmcProgressTextBar . . . . .	178
mcmcProgressTk . . . . .	179
mcmctrace . . . . .	179
mcmctrace.lgcpPredict . . . . .	180
meanfield . . . . .	180
meanfield.lgcpPredict . . . . .	181
meanfield.lgcpPredictINLA . . . . .	181
MonteCarloAverage . . . . .	182
mstppp . . . . .	183
mstppp.list . . . . .	184
mstppp.ppp . . . . .	184
mstppp.stppp . . . . .	185
muEst . . . . .	185
multiply.list . . . . .	186
neatable . . . . .	187
neigh2D . . . . .	187
nextStep . . . . .	188
nullAverage . . . . .	188

nullFunction . . . . .	189
numCases . . . . .	189
osppp2latlon . . . . .	190
osppp2merc . . . . .	190
paramprec . . . . .	191
paramprecbase . . . . .	191
parautocorr . . . . .	192
parsummary . . . . .	192
plot.fromSPDF . . . . .	193
plot.fromXYZ . . . . .	194
plot.lgcpAutocorr . . . . .	194
plot.lgcpgrid . . . . .	195
plot.lgcpPredict . . . . .	196
plot.lgcpQuantiles . . . . .	197
plot.lgcpZmat . . . . .	198
plot.mcmcdiag . . . . .	199
plot.mstppp . . . . .	199
plot.stppp . . . . .	200
plot.temporalAtRisk . . . . .	200
plotExceed . . . . .	201
plotExceed.array . . . . .	201
plotExceed.lgcpPredict . . . . .	203
plotit . . . . .	204
postcov . . . . .	204
postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters . . . . .	205
postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters . . . . .	206
postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters . . . . .	206
postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters . . . . .	207
print.dump2dir . . . . .	208
print.fromFunction . . . . .	208
print.fromSPDF . . . . .	209
print.fromXYZ . . . . .	209
print.gridaverage . . . . .	210
print.lgcpgrid . . . . .	210
print.lgcpPredict . . . . .	211
print.mcmc . . . . .	211
print.mstppp . . . . .	212
print.stapp . . . . .	212
print.stppp . . . . .	213
print.temporalAtRisk . . . . .	213
priorpost . . . . .	214
PriorSpec . . . . .	215
PriorSpec.list . . . . .	215
quantile.lgcpgrid . . . . .	216
quantile.lgcpPredict . . . . .	217
RandomFieldsCovFct . . . . .	218
raster.lgcpgrid . . . . .	219
rescale.mstppp . . . . .	219

rescale.stppp . . . . .	220
resetLoop . . . . .	220
rgauss . . . . .	221
roteffgain . . . . .	222
rotmat . . . . .	222
rr . . . . .	223
rr.lgcpPredict . . . . .	223
samplePosterior . . . . .	224
segProbs . . . . .	224
seintens . . . . .	225
seintens.lgcpPredict . . . . .	226
selectObsWindow . . . . .	226
selectObsWindow.default . . . . .	227
selectObsWindow.stppp . . . . .	228
serr . . . . .	229
serr.lgcpPredict . . . . .	229
setoutput . . . . .	230
setTxtProgressBar2 . . . . .	230
showGrid . . . . .	231
showGrid.default . . . . .	231
showGrid.lgcpPredict . . . . .	232
showGrid.stppp . . . . .	232
smultiply.list . . . . .	233
sparsebase . . . . .	234
spatialAtRisk . . . . .	234
spatialAtRisk.bivden . . . . .	236
spatialAtRisk.default . . . . .	236
spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ . . . . .	237
spatialAtRisk.function . . . . .	238
spatialAtRisk.im . . . . .	239
spatialAtRisk.lgcpgrid . . . . .	239
spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame . . . . .	240
spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame . . . . .	241
spatialIntensities . . . . .	242
spatialIntensities.fromSPDF . . . . .	242
spatialIntensities.fromXYZ . . . . .	243
spatialparsEst . . . . .	244
SpatialPolygonsDataFrame.stapp . . . . .	245
SpikedExponentialCovFct . . . . .	246
stapp . . . . .	246
stapp.list . . . . .	247
stapp.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame . . . . .	247
stGPrealisation . . . . .	248
stppp . . . . .	249
stppp.list . . . . .	249
stppp.ppp . . . . .	250
summary.lgcpgrid . . . . .	251
summary.mcmc . . . . .	251



target.and.grad.AggregateSpatialPlusPars . . . . .	252
target.and.grad.MultitypespatialPlusPars . . . . .	253
target.and.grad.spatial . . . . .	254
target.and.grad.spatialPlusPars . . . . .	255
target.and.grad.spatiotemporal . . . . .	256
target.and.grad.SpatioTemporalPlusPars . . . . .	257
temporalAtRisk . . . . .	258
temporalAtRisk.function . . . . .	259
temporalAtRisk.numeric . . . . .	260
tempRaster . . . . .	262
textsummary . . . . .	262
thetaEst . . . . .	263
toral.cov.mat . . . . .	264
touchingwin . . . . .	265
traceplots . . . . .	265
transblack . . . . .	266
transblue . . . . .	266
transgreen . . . . .	267
transred . . . . .	267
txtProgressBar2 . . . . .	268
updateAMCMC . . . . .	268
updateAMCMC.andriethomsh . . . . .	269
updateAMCMC.constanth . . . . .	270
varfield . . . . .	270
varfield.lgcpPredict . . . . .	271
varfield.lgcpPredictINLA . . . . .	271
window.lgcpPredict . . . . .	272
wpopdata . . . . .	272
wtowncoords . . . . .	273
wtowns . . . . .	273
xvals . . . . .	274
xvals.default . . . . .	274
xvals.fromXYZ . . . . .	275
xvals.lgcpPredict . . . . .	275
xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame . . . . .	276
YfromGamma . . . . .	277
yvals . . . . .	277
yvals.default . . . . .	278
yvals.fromXYZ . . . . .	278
yvals.lgcpPredict . . . . .	279
yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame . . . . .	279
zvals . . . . .	280
zvals.default . . . . .	280
zvals.fromXYZ . . . . .	281
zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame . . . . .	282

---

lgcp-package

*lgcp*

---

## Description

An R package for spatiotemporal prediction and forecasting for log-Gaussian Cox processes.

## Usage

lgcp

## Format

An object of class `logical` of length 1.

## Details

This package was not yet installed at build time.

Index: This package was not yet installed at build time.

For examples and further details of the package, type `vignette("lgcp")`, or refer to the paper associated with this package.

The content of `lgcp` can be broken up as follows:

*Datasets* `wpopdata.rda`, `wtowncoords.rda`, `wtowns.rda`. Giving regional and town populations as well as town coordinates, are provided by Wikipedia and The Office for National Statistics under respectively the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License and the Open Government Licence.

*Data manipulation*

*Model fitting and parameter estimation*

*Unconditional and conditional simulation*

*Summary statistics, diagnostics and visualisation*

## Dependencies

The `lgcp` package depends upon some other important contributions to CRAN in order to operate; their uses here are indicated:

`spatstat`, `sp`, `RandomFields`, `iterators`, `ncdf`, `methods`, `tcltk`, `rgl`, `rpanel`, `fields`, `rgdal`, `maptools`, `rgeos`, `raster`

**Citation**

To see how to cite lgcp, type `citation("lgcp")` at the console.

**Author(s)**

Benjamin Taylor, Health and Medicine, Lancaster University, Tilman Davies, Institute of Fundamental Sciences - Statistics, Massey University, New Zealand., Barry Rowlingson, Health and Medicine, Lancaster University Peter Diggle, Health and Medicine, Lancaster University

**References**

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.
3. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in  $[0,1]^d$ . *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, 3(4), 409-432.
4. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. *Scandinavian Journal of Statistics*, 25(3), 451-482.

---

.onAttach

*.onAttach function*

---

**Description**

A function to print a welcome message on loading package

**Usage**

`.onAttach(libname, pkgname)`

**Arguments**

libname	libname argument
pkgname	pkgname argument

**Value**

...



laglength	the number of previous time points to include in the analysis
tdata	a data frame with variable t minimally including times (T-laglength):T and var1, var2 etc.
Zmat	the spatial covariates Z(s), obtained by using the getZmat function.

### Details

The main idea of this function is: having created a spatial Z(s) using getZmat, to create a dummy dataset tdata and temporal formula corresponding to the temporal component of the separable effects. The entries in the model matrix Z(s,t) corresponding to the time covariates are constant over the observation window in space, but in general vary from time-point to time-point.

Note that if there is an intercept in the spatial part of the model e.g.,  $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ , then in the temporal model, the intercept should be removed i.e.,  $t \sim \text{tvar1} + \text{tvar2} - 1$

### Value

A list of design matrices, one for each time, Z(s,t) for t in (T-laglength):T

### See Also

[chooseCellwidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#) [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

---

affine.fromFunction    *affine.fromFunction function*

---

### Description

An affine transformation of an object of class fromFunction

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fromFunction'
affine(X, mat, ...)
```

### Arguments

X	an object of class fromFunction
mat	matrix of affine transformation
...	additional arguments

### Value

the object acted on by the transformation matrix

---

affine.fromSPDF      *affine.fromSPDF function*

---

### Description

An affine transformation of an object of class fromSPDF

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fromSPDF'
affine(X, mat, ...)
```

### Arguments

X	an object of class fromSPDF
mat	matrix of affine transformation
...	additional arguments

### Value

the object acted on by the transformation matrix

---

affine.fromXYZ      *affine.fromXYZ function*

---

### Description

An affine transformation of an object of class fromXYZ. Nearest Neighbour interpolation

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'
affine(X, mat, ...)
```

### Arguments

X	an object of class fromFunction
mat	matrix of affine transformation
...	additional arguments

### Value

the object acted on by the transformation matrix

---

```
affine.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame
      affine.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame function
```

---

**Description**

An affine transformation of an object of class `SpatialPolygonsDataFrame`

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialPolygonsDataFrame'
affine(X, mat, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>X</code>	an object of class <code>fromFunction</code>
<code>mat</code>	matrix of affine transformation
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

the object acted on by the transformation matrix

---

```
affine.stppp      affine.stppp function
```

---

**Description**

An affine transformation of an object of class `stppp`

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
affine(X, mat, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>X</code>	an object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>mat</code>	matrix of affine transformation
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

the object acted on by the transformation matrix

---

 aggCovInfo

*aggCovInfo function*


---

**Description**

Generic function for aggregation of covariate information.

**Usage**

```
aggCovInfo(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method aggCovInfo

---

aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedMean

*aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedMean function*


---

**Description**

Aggregation via weighted mean.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'ArealWeightedMean'
aggCovInfo(obj, regwts, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an ArealWeightedMean object
regwts	regional (areal) weighting vector
...	additional arguments

**Value**

Areal weighted mean.



---

aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedSum  
*aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedSum function*

---

**Description**

Aggregation via weighted sum. Use to sum up population counts in regions.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'ArealWeightedSum'  
aggCovInfo(obj, regwts, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an ArealWeightedSum object
regwts	regional (areal) weighting vector
...	additional arguments

**Value**

Areal weighted Sum.

---

aggCovInfo.Majority *aggCovInfo.Majority function*

---

**Description**

Aggregation via majority.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'Majority'  
aggCovInfo(obj, regwts, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an Majority object
regwts	regional (areal) weighting vector
...	additional arguments

**Value**

The most popular cell type.

---

 aggregateCovariateInfo

*aggregateCovariateInfo function*


---

### Description

A function called by cov.interp.fft to allocate and perform interpolation of covariate information onto the FFT grid

### Usage

```
aggregateCovariateInfo(cellidx, cidx, gidx, df, fftovl, classes, polyareas)
```

### Arguments

cellidx	the index of the cell
cidx	index of covariate, no longer used
gidx	grid index
df	the data frame containing the covariate information
fftovl	an overlay of the fft grid onto the SpatialPolygonsDataFrame or SpatialPixelsDataFrame objects
classes	vector of class attributes of the dataframe
polyareas	polygon areas of the SpatialPolygonsDataFrame or SpatialPixelsDataFrame objects

### Value

the interpolated covariate information onto the FFT grid

---

 aggregateformulaList *aggregateformulaList function*


---

### Description

An internal function to collect terms from a formulaList. Not intended for general use.

### Usage

```
aggregateformulaList(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	an object of class "formulaList"
...	other arguments

**Value**

a formula of the form  $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2} \text{tec}$ .

---

andrieuthomsh	<i>andrieuthomsh function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

A Robbins-Munro stochastic approximation update is used to adapt the tuning parameter of the proposal kernel. The idea is to update the tuning parameter at each iteration of the sampler:

$$h^{(i+1)} = h^{(i)} + \eta^{(i+1)}(\alpha^{(i)} - \alpha_{opt}),$$

where  $h^{(i)}$  and  $\alpha^{(i)}$  are the tuning parameter and acceptance probability at iteration  $i$  and  $\alpha_{opt}$  is a target acceptance probability. For Gaussian targets, and in the limit as the dimension of the problem tends to infinity, an appropriate target acceptance probability for MALA algorithms is 0.574. The sequence  $\{\eta^{(i)}\}$  is chosen so that  $\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \eta^{(i)}$  is infinite whilst  $\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (\eta^{(i)})^{1+\epsilon}$  is finite for  $\epsilon > 0$ . These two conditions ensure that any value of  $h$  can be reached, but in a way that maintains the ergodic behaviour of the chain. One class of sequences with this property is,

$$\eta^{(i)} = \frac{C}{i^\alpha},$$

where  $\alpha \in (0, 1]$  and  $C > 0$ . The scheme is set via the `mcmcvars` function.

**Usage**

```
andrieuthomsh(inith, alpha, C, targetacceptance = 0.574)
```

**Arguments**

<code>inith</code>	initial <code>h</code>
<code>alpha</code>	parameter $\alpha$
<code>C</code>	parameter $C$
<code>targetacceptance</code>	target acceptance probability

**Value**

an object of class `andrieuthomsh`

**References**

1. Andrieu C, Thoms J (2008). A tutorial on adaptive MCMC. *Statistics and Computing*, 18(4), 343-373.
2. Robbins H, Munro S (1951). A Stochastic Approximation Methods. *The Annals of Mathematical Statistics*, 22(3), 400-407.
3. Roberts G, Rosenthal J (2001). Optimal Scaling for Various Metropolis-Hastings Algorithms. *Statistical Science*, 16(4), 351-367.

**See Also**

[mcmcpars](#), [lgcpPredict](#)

**Examples**

```
andrieuthomsh(inith=1,alpha=0.5,C=1,targetacceptance=0.574)
```

---

as.array.lgcpgrid      *as.array.lgcpgrid function*

---

**Description**

Method to convert an lgcpgrid object into an array.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpgrid'
as.array(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an object of class lgcpgrid  
...                   other arguments

**Value**

conversion from lgcpgrid to array

---

as.fromXYZ              *as.fromXYZ function*

---

**Description**

Generic function for conversion to a fromXYZ object (eg as would have been produced by spatialAtRisk for example.)

**Usage**

```
as.fromXYZ(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X                    an object  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

generic function returning method as.fromXYZ

**See Also**

[as.im.fromXYZ](#), [as.im.fromSPDF](#), [as.im.fromFunction](#), [as.fromXYZ](#)

---

as.fromXYZ.fromFunction

*as.fromXYZ.fromFunction function*

---

**Description**

Method for converting from the fromFunction class of objects to the fromXYZ class of objects. Clearly this requires the user to specify a grid onto which to compute the discretised version.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromFunction'  
as.fromXYZ(X, xyt, M = 100, N = 100, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X	an object of class fromFunction
xyt	and objects of class stppp
M	number of cells in x direction
N	number of cells in y direction
...	additional arguments

**Value**

object of class im containing normalised intensities

**See Also**

[as.im.fromXYZ](#), [as.im.fromSPDF](#), [as.im.fromFunction](#), [as.fromXYZ](#)

---

as.im.fromFunction      *as.im.fromFunction function*

---

### Description

Convert an object of class fromFunction(created by spatialAtRisk for example) into a spatstat im object.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fromFunction'
as.im(X, xyt, M = 100, N = 100, ...)
```

### Arguments

X	an object of class fromSPDF
xyt	and objects of class stppp
M	number of cells in x direction
N	number of cells in y direction
...	additional arguments

### Value

object of class im containing normalised intensities

### See Also

[as.im.fromXYZ](#), [as.im.fromSPDF](#), [as.im.fromFunction](#), [as.fromXYZ](#)

---

as.im.fromSPDF      *as.im.fromSPDF function*

---

### Description

Convert an object of class fromSPDF (created by spatialAtRisk for example) into a spatstat im object.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fromSPDF'
as.im(X, ncells = 100, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X                    an object of class fromSPDF  
 ncells              number of cells to divide range into; default 100  
 ...                  additional arguments

**Value**

object of class im containing normalised intensities

**See Also**

[as.im.fromXYZ](#), [as.im.fromSPDF](#), [as.im.fromFunction](#), [as.fromXYZ](#)

---

<code>as.im.fromXYZ</code>	<i>as.im.fromXYZ function</i>
----------------------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Convert an object of class fromXYZ (created by spatialAtRisk for example) into a spatstat im object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'
as.im(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X                    object of class fromXYZ  
 ...                  additional arguments

**Value**

object of class im containing normalised intensities

**See Also**

[as.im.fromSPDF](#), [as.im.fromFunction](#), [as.fromXYZ](#)

---

as.list.lgcpgrid      *as.list.lgcpgrid function*

---

### Description

Method to convert an lgcpgrid object into a list of matrices.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpgrid'
as.list(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

x                    an object of class lgcpgrid  
 ...                  other arguments

### Value

conversion from lgcpgrid to list

### See Also

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [lgcpgrid.array](#), [print.lgcpgrid](#), [summary.lgcpgrid](#), [quantile.lgcpgrid](#), [image.lgcpgrid](#), [plot.lgcpgrid](#)

---

as.owin.stapp      *as.owin.stapp function*

---

### Description

A function to extract the SpatialPolygons part of W and return it as an owin object.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'stapp'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

W                    see ?as.owin  
 ...                  see ?as.owin  
 fatal                see ?as.owin

### Value

an owin object



---

as.owinlist	<i>as.owinlist function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function for creating lists of owin objects

**Usage**

```
as.owinlist(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method as.owinlist

---

as.owinlist.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame	<i>as.owinlist.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame function</i>
--------------------------------------	--

---

**Description**

A function to create a list of owin objects from a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialPolygonsDataFrame'
as.owinlist(obj, dmin = 0, check = TRUE, subset = rep(TRUE, length(obj)), ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object
dmin	purpose is to simplify the SpatialPolygons. A numeric value giving the smallest permissible length of an edge. See ? simplify.owin
check	whether or not to use spatstat functions to check the validity of SpatialPolygons objects
subset	logical vector. Subset of regions to extract and conver to owin objects. By default, all regions are extracted.
...	additional arguments

**Value**

a list of owin objects corresponding to the constituent Polygons objects

---

as.owinlist.stapp      *as.owinlist.stapp function*

---

### Description

A function to create a list of owin objects from a stapp

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'stapp'
as.owinlist(obj, dmin = 0, check = TRUE, ...)
```

### Arguments

obj	an stapp object
dmin	purpose is to simplify the SpatialPolygons. A numeric value giving the smallest permissible length of an edge. See ? simplify.owin
check	whether or not to use spatstat functions to check the validity of SpatialPolygons objects
...	additional arguments

### Value

a list of owin objects corresponding to the constituent Polygons objects

---

as.ppp.mstppp      *as.ppp.mstppp function*

---

### Description

Convert from mstppp to ppp. Can be useful for data handling.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mstppp'
as.ppp(X, ..., fatal = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

X	an object of class mstppp
...	additional arguments
fatal	logical value, see details in generic ?as.ppp

### Value

a ppp object without observation times

---

as.ppp.stppp                      *as.ppp.stppp function*

---

**Description**

Convert from stppp to ppp. Can be useful for data handling.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
as.ppp(X, ..., fatal = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

X	an object of class stppp
...	additional arguments
fatal	logical value, see details in generic ?as.ppp

**Value**

a ppp object without observation times

---

as.SpatialGridDataFrame  
*as.SpatialGridDataFrame function*

---

**Description**

Generic method for convertign to an object of class SpatialGridDataFrame.

**Usage**

```
as.SpatialGridDataFrame(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method as.SpatialGridDataFrame

**See Also**

[as.SpatialGridDataFrame.fromXYZ](#)

```
as.SpatialGridDataFrame.fromXYZ  
as.SpatialGridDataFrame.fromXYZ function
```

---

**Description**

Method for converting objects of class fromXYZ into those of class SpatialGridDataFrame

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'  
as.SpatialGridDataFrame(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class spatialAtRisk
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an object of class SpatialGridDataFrame

**See Also**

[as.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

```
as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame  
as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame function
```

---

**Description**

Generic function for conversion to SpatialPixels objects.

**Usage**

```
as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method as.SpatialPixels

**See Also**

[as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame.lgcprgrid](#)

---

as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame.lgcprgrid  
*as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame.lgcprgrid function*

---

**Description**

Method to convert lgcprgrid objects to SpatialPixelsDataFrame objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcprgrid'  
as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an lgcprgrid object  
...                    additional arguments to be passed to SpatialPoints, eg a proj4string

**Value**

Either a SpatialPixelsDataFrame, or a list consisting of SpatialPixelsDataFrame objects.

---

as.stppp                    *as.stppp function*

---

**Description**

Generic function for converting to stppp objects

**Usage**

```
as.stppp(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an object  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

method as.stppp

---

as.stppp.stapp	<i>as.stppp.stapp function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to convert stapp objects to stppp objects for use in lgcpPredict. The regional counts in the stapp object are assigned a random location within each areal region proportional to a population density (if that is available) else the counts are distributed uniformly across the observation windows.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stapp'
as.stppp(obj, popden = NULL, n = 100, dmin = 0, check = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class stapp
popden	a 'spatialAtRisk' of sub-class 'fromXYZ' object representing the population density, or for better results, lambda(s) can also be used here. Cases are distributed across the spatial region according to popden. NULL by default, which has the effect of assigning counts uniformly.
n	if popden is NULL, then this parameter controls the resolution of the uniform. Otherwise if popden is of class 'fromFunction', it controls the size of the imputation grid used for sampling. Default is 100.
dmin	If any regional counts are missing, then a set of polygonal 'holes' in the observation window will be computed for each. dmin is the parameter used to control the simplification of these holes (see ?simplify.owin). default is zero.
check	logical. If any regional counts are missing, then roughly speaking, check specifies whether to check the 'holes'.
...	additional arguments

**Value**

...

---

assigninterp	<i>assigninterp function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to assign an interpolation type to a variable in a data frame.

**Usage**

```
assigninterp(df, vars, value)
```

**Arguments**

df	a data frame
vars	character vector giving name of variables
value	an interpolation type, possible options are given by typing <code>interpypes()</code> , see <code>?interpypes</code>

**Details**

The three types of interpolation method employed in the package `lgcp` are:

1. 'Majority' The interpolated value corresponds to the value of the covariate occupying the largest area of the computational cell.
2. 'ArealWeightedMean' The interpolated value corresponds to the mean of all covariate values contributing to the computational cell weighted by their respective areas.
3. 'ArealWeightedSum' The interpolated value is the sum of all contributing covariates weighed by the proportion of area with respect to the covariate polygons. For example, suppose region A has the same area as a computational grid cell and has 500 inhabitants. If that region occupies half of a computational grid cell, then this interpolation type assigns 250 inhabitants from A to the computational grid cell.

**Value**

assigns an interpolation type to a variable

**See Also**

[chooseCellwidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: spdf a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame
## Not run: spdf@data <- assigninterp(df=spdf@data,vars="pop",value="ArealWeightedSum")
```

---

at *at function*

---

### Description

at function

### Usage

```
at(t, mu, theta)
```

### Arguments

t	change in time parameter, see Brix and Diggle (2001)
mu	mean
theta	parameter beta in Brix and Diggle

### Value

...

---

autocorr *autocorr function*

---

### Description

**This function requires data to have been dumped to disk:** see ?dump2dir and ?setoutput. The routine `autocorr.lgcpPredict` computes cellwise selected autocorrelations of  $Y$ . Since computing the quantiles is an expensive operation, the option to output the quantiles on a subregion of interest is also provided (by setting the argument `inWindow`, which has a sensible default).

### Usage

```
autocorr(
  x,
  lags,
  tidx = NULL,
  inWindow = x$xyt$window,
  crop2parentwindow = TRUE,
  ...
)
```



**Arguments**

x	an object of class <code>lgcpPredict</code>
lags	a vector of the required lags
tidx	the index number of the the time interval of interest, default is the last time point.
inWindow	an observation owin window on which to compute the autocorrelations, can speed up calculation. Default is <code>x\$xyt\$window</code> , set to <code>NULL</code> for full grid.
crop2parentwindow	logical: whether to only compute autocorrelations for cells inside <code>x\$xyt\$window</code> (the 'parent window')
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an array, the `[,i]`th slice being the grid of cell-wise autocorrelations.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#), [plot.lgcpAutocorr](#), [ltar](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

`autocorrMultitype`      *autocorrMultitype function*

---

**Description**

A function to compute cell-wise autocorrelation in the latent field at specific lags

**Usage**

```
autocorrMultitype(
  x,
  lags,
  fieldno,
  inWindow = x$xyt$window,
  crop2parentwindow = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class <code>lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters</code>
lags	the lags at which to compute the autocorrelation
fieldno	the index of the lateyt field, the <code>i</code> in <code>Y_i</code> , see the help file for <code>lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters</code> . IN diagnostic checking ,this command should be called for each field in the model.

inWindow            an observation owin window on which to compute the autocorrelations, can speed up calculation. Default is x\$xyt\$window, set to NULL for full grid.

crop2parentwindow            logical: whether to only compute autocorrelations for cells inside x\$xyt\$window (the 'parent window')

...                    other arguments

**Value**

an array, the [,i]th slice being the grid of cell-wise autocorrelations.

---

BetaParameters	<i>BetaParameters function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

An internal function to declare a vector a parameter vector for the main effects.

**Usage**

BetaParameters(beta)

**Arguments**

beta                    a vector

**Value**

...

---

betavals	<i>betavals function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to return the sampled beta from a call to the function lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars, lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars, lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars or lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars

**Usage**

betavals(lg)

**Arguments**

`lg` an object produced by a call to `IgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `IgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `IgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `IgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

**Value**

the posterior sampled beta

**See Also**

[ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [etavals](#)

---

blockcircbase      *blockcircbase function*

---

**Description**

Compute the base matrix of a continuous Gaussian field. Computed as a block circulant matrix on a torus where `x` and `y` is the `x` and `y` centroids (must be equally spaced)

**Usage**

```
blockcircbase(x, y, sigma, phi, model, additionalparameters, inverse = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    `x` centroids, an equally spaced vector  
`y`                    `y` centroids, an equally spaced vector  
`sigma`                spatial variance parameter  
`phi`                    spatial decay parameter  
`model`                covariance model, see `?CovarianceFct`  
`additionalparameters`  
                           additional parameters for chosen covariance model. See `?CovarianceFct`  
`inverse`              logical. Whether to return the base matrix of the inverse covariance matrix (ie the base matrix for the precision matrix), default is `FALSE`

**Value**

the base matrix of a block circulant matrix representing a stationary covariance function on a toral grid.

---

blockcircbaseFunction *blockcircbaseFunction function*

---

### Description

Compute the base matrix of a continuous Gaussian field. Computed as a block circulant matrix on a torus where x and y is the x and y centroids (must be equally spaced). This is an extension of the function blockcircbase to extend the range of covariance functions that can be fitted to the model.

### Usage

```
blockcircbaseFunction(x, y, CovFunction, CovParameters, inverse = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

x	x centroids, an equally spaced vector
y	y centroids, an equally spaced vector
CovFunction	a function of distance, returning the covariance between points that distance apart
CovParameters	an object of class CovParameters, see ?CovParameters
inverse	logical. Whether to return the base matrix of the inverse covariance matrix (ie the base matrix for the precision matrix), default is FALSE

### Value

the base matrix of a block circulant matrix representing a stationary covariance function on a toral grid.

### See Also

[chooseCellwidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

---

bt.scalar *bt.scalar function*

---

### Description

bt.scalar function

### Usage

```
bt.scalar(t, theta)
```

**Arguments**

t                    change in time, see Brix and Diggle (2001)  
 theta                parameter beta in Brix and Diggle

**Value**

...

---

checkObsWin            *checkObsWin function*

---

**Description**

A function to run on an object generated by the "selectObsWindow" function. Plots the observation window with grid, use as a visual aid to check the choice of cell width is correct.

**Usage**

```
checkObsWin(ow)
```

**Arguments**

ow                    an object generated by selectObsWindow, see ?selectObsWindow

**Value**

a plot of the observation window and grid

**See Also**

[chooseCellwidth](#)

---

chooseCellwidth            *chooseCellwidth function*

---

**Description**

A function to help choose the cell width (the parameter "cellwidth" in lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars, for example) prior to setting up the FFT grid, before an MCMC run.

**Usage**

```
chooseCellwidth(obj, cwinit)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an object of class ppp, stppp, SpatialPolygonsDataFrame, or owin  
 cwinit                the cell width

**Details**

Ideally this function should be used after having made a preliminary guess at the parameters of the latent field. The idea is to run chooseCellwidth several times, adjusting the parameter "cwinit" so as to balance available computational resources with output grid size.

**Value**

produces a plot of the observation window and computational grid.

**See Also**

[getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#) [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

---

circulant

*circulant function*

---

**Description**

generic function for constructing circulant matrices

**Usage**

```
circulant(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an object  
 ...                 additional arguments

**Value**

method circulant

---

circulant.matrix      *circulant.matrix function*

---

**Description**

If *x* is a matrix whose columns are the bases of the sub-blocks of a block circulant matrix, then this function returns the block circulant matrix of interest.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
circulant(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

*x*                    a matrix object  
 ...                    additional arguments

**Value**

If *x* is a matrix whose columns are the bases of the sub-blocks of a block circulant matrix, then this function returns the block circulant matrix of interest.

---

circulant.numeric      *circulant.numeric function*

---

**Description**

returns a circulant matrix with base *x*

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'numeric'
circulant(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

*x*                    an numeric object  
 ...                    additional arguments

**Value**

a circulant matrix with base *x*

clearinterp                    *clearinterp function*

---

### Description

A function to remove the interpolation methods from a data frame.

### Usage

```
clearinterp(df)
```

### Arguments

df                    a data frame

### Value

removes the interpolation methods

---

computeGradtruncSpatial  
                          *computeGradtruncSpatial function*

---

### Description

**Advanced use only.** A function to compute a gradient truncation parameter for 'spatial only' MALA via simulation. The function requires an FFT 'grid' to be pre-computed, see [fftgrid](#).

### Usage

```
computeGradtruncSpatial(  
  nsims = 100,  
  scale = 1,  
  nis,  
  mu,  
  rootQeigs,  
  invrootQeigs,  
  scaleconst,  
  spatial,  
  cellarea  
)
```



**Arguments**

nsims	The number of simulations to use in computation of gradient truncation.
scale	multiplicative scaling constant, returned value is scale (times) max(gradient over simulations). Default scale is 1.
nis	cell counts on the extended grid
mu	parameter of latent field, mu
rootQeigs	root of eigenvalues of precision matrix of latent field
invrootQeigs	reciprocal root of eigenvalues of precision matrix of latent field
scaleconst	expected number of cases, or ML estimate of this quantity
spatial	spatial at risk interpolated onto grid of requisite size
cellarea	cell area

**Value**

gradient truncation parameter

**See Also**

[fftgrid](#)

---

computeGradtruncSpatioTemporal

*computeGradtruncSpatioTemporal function*

---

**Description**

**Advanced use only.** A function to compute a gradient truncation parameter for 'spatial only' MALA via simulation. The function requires an FFT 'grid' to be pre-computed, see [fftgrid](#).

**Usage**

```
computeGradtruncSpatioTemporal(
  nsims = 100,
  scale = 1,
  nis,
  mu,
  rootQeigs,
  invrootQeigs,
  spatial,
  temporal,
  bt,
  cellarea
)
```

**Arguments**

nsims	The number of simulations to use in computation of gradient truncation.
scale	multiplicative scaling constant, returned value is scale (times) max(gradient over simulations). Default scale is 1.
nis	cell counts on the extended grid
mu	parameter of latent field, mu
rootQeigs	root of eigenvalues of precision matrix of latent field
invrootQeigs	reciprocal root of eigenvalues of precision matrix of latent field
spatial	spatial at risk interpolated onto grid of requisite size
temporal	fitted temporal values
bt	vector of variances $b(\Delta t)$ in Brix and Diggle 2001
cellarea	cell area

**Value**

gradient truncation parameter

**See Also**

[fftgrid](#)

---

condProbs

*condProbs function*

---

**Description**

A function to compute the conditional type-probabilities from a multivariate LGCP. See the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for a full explanation of this.

**Usage**

```
condProbs(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj            an `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters` object

**Details**

We suppose there are  $K$  point types of interest. The model for point-type  $k$  is as follows:

$$X_k(s) \sim \text{Poisson}[R_k(s)]$$

$$R_k(s) = C_A \lambda_k(s) \exp[Z_k(s)\beta_k + Y_k(s)]$$

Here  $X_k(s)$  is the number of events of type  $k$  in the computational grid cell containing the point  $s$ ,  $R_k(s)$  is the Poisson rate,  $C_A$  is the cell area,  $\lambda_k(s)$  is a known offset,  $Z_k(s)$  is a vector of measured covariates and  $Y_i(s)$  where  $i = 1, \dots, K+1$  are latent Gaussian processes on the computational grid. The other parameters in the model are  $\beta_k$ , the covariate effects for the  $k$ th type; and  $\eta_i = [\log(\sigma_i), \log(\phi_i)]$ , the parameters of the process  $Y_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, K+1$  on an appropriately transformed (again, in this case log) scale.

The term 'conditional probability of type  $k$ ' means the probability that at a particular location there will be an event of type  $k$ , which denoted  $p_k$ .

**Value**

an `lgcpgrid` object containing the conditional type-probabilities for each type

**See Also**

[segProbs](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

constanth

*constanth function*

---

**Description**

This function is used to set up a constant acceptance scheme in the argument `mcmc.control` of the function `lgcpPredict`. The scheme is set via the `mcmcpars` function.

**Usage**

```
constanth(h)
```

**Arguments**

`h` an object

**Value**

object of class `constanth`

**See Also**

[mcmcpars](#), [lgcpPredict](#)

**Examples**

```
constanth(0.01)
```

---

constantInTime	<i>constantInTime function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function for creating constant-in-time temporalAtRisk objects, that is for models where  $\mu(t)$  can be assumed to be constant in time. The assumption being that the global at-risk population does not change in size over time.

**Usage**

```
constantInTime(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Details**

For further details of temporalAtRisk objects, see [?temporalAtRisk](#)>

**Value**

method constantInTime

**See Also**

[temporalAtRisk](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk.numeric](#), [temporalAtRisk.function](#), [constantInTime.numeric](#), [constantInTime.stppp](#), [print.temporalAtRisk](#), [plot.temporalAtRisk](#)

---

constantInTime.numeric  
*constantInTime.numeric function*

---

## Description

Create a constant-in-time temporalAtRisk object from a numeric object of length 1. The returned temporalAtRisk object is assumed to have been scaled correctly by the user so that  $\mu(t) = E(\text{number of cases in a unit time interval})$ .

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'numeric'  
constantInTime(obj, tlim, warn = TRUE, ...)
```

## Arguments

obj	numeric constant
tlim	vector of length 2 giving time limits
warn	Issue a warning if the given temporal intensity treated is treated as 'known'?
...	additional arguments

## Details

For further details of temporalAtRisk objects, see `?temporalAtRisk`

## Value

a function  $f(t)$  giving the (constant) temporal intensity at time  $t$  for integer  $t$  in the interval  $[tlim[1], tlim[2]]$  of class temporalAtRisk

## See Also

[temporalAtRisk](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk.numeric](#), [temporalAtRisk.function](#), [constantInTime](#), [constantInTime.stppp](#), [print.temporalAtRisk](#), [plot.temporalAtRisk](#),

---

constantInTime.stppp    *constantInTime.stppp function*

---

### Description

Create a constant-in-time temporalAtRisk object from an stppp object. The returned temporalAtRisk object is scaled to return  $\mu(t) = E(\text{number of cases in a unit time interval})$ .

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
constantInTime(obj, ...)
```

### Arguments

obj                    an object of class stppp.  
 ...                    additional arguments

### Details

For further details of temporalAtRisk objects, see `?temporalAtRisk`

### Value

a function  $f(t)$  giving the (constant) temporal intensity at time  $t$  for integer  $t$  in the interval  $[tlim[1], tlim[2]]$  of class temporalAtRisk

### See Also

[temporalAtRisk](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk.numeric](#), [temporalAtRisk.function](#), [constantInTime](#), [constantInTime.numeric](#), [print.temporalAtRisk](#), [plot.temporalAtRisk](#),

---

cov.interp.fft            *cov.interp.fft function*

---

### Description

A function to interpolate covariate values onto the fft grid, ready for analysis

**Usage**

```
cov.interp.fft(
  formula,
  W,
  regionalcovariates = NULL,
  pixelcovariates = NULL,
  mcens,
  ncens,
  cellInside,
  overl = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

formula	an object of class formula (or one that can be coerced to that class) starting with $X \sim$ (eg $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ *NOT for example* $Y \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ ): a symbolic description of the model to be fitted.
W	an owin observation window
regionalcovariates	an optional SpatialPolygonsDataFrame
pixelcovariates	an optional SpatialPixelsDataFrame
mcens	x-coordinates of output grid centroids (not fft grid centroids ie *not* the extended grid)
ncens	y-coordinates of output grid centroids (not fft grid centroids ie *not* the extended grid)
cellInside	a 0-1 matrix indicating which computational cells are inside the observation window
overl	an overlay of the computational grid onto the SpatialPolygonsDataFrame or SpatialPixelsDataFrame.

**Value**

The interpolated design matrix, ready for analysis

---

CovarianceFct

*CovarianceFct function*


---

**Description**

A function to

**Usage**

```
CovarianceFct(u, sigma, phi, model, additionalparameters)
```

**Arguments**

u	distance
sigma	parameter sigma
phi	parameter phi
model	character string, the model
additionalparameters	additional parameters for the covariance function that will be fixed.

**Value**

the covariance function evaluated at the specified distances

---

covEffects	<i>covEffects</i> function
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function used in conjunction with the function "expectation" to compute the main covariate effects,  $\lambda(s) \exp[Z(s)\beta]$  in each computational grid cell. Currently only implemented for spatial processes (`lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars` and `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`).

**Usage**

```
covEffects(Y, beta, eta, Z, otherargs)
```

**Arguments**

Y	the latent field
beta	the main effects
eta	the parameters of the latent field
Z	the design matrix
otherargs	other arguments to the function (see vignette "Bayesian_lgcp" for an explanation)

**Value**

the main effects

**See Also**

[expectation](#), [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: ex <- expectation(lg,covEffects)[[1]] # lg is output from spatial LGCP MCMC
```



---

CovFunction	<i>CovFunction</i> function
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

A Generic method used to specify the choice of covariance function for use in the MCMC algorithm. For further details and examples, see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp".

**Usage**

```
CovFunction(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method CovFunction

**See Also**

[CovFunction.function](#), [exponentialCovFct](#), [RandomFieldsCovFct](#), [SpikedExponentialCovFct](#)

---

CovFunction.function	<i>CovFunction.function</i> function
----------------------	--------------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function used to define the covariance function for the latent field prior to running the MCMC algorithm

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class ``function``
CovFunction(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	a function object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the covariance function ready to run the MCMC routine.

**See Also**

[exponentialCovFct](#), [RandomFieldsCovFct](#), [SpikedExponentialCovFct](#), [CovarianceFct](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: cf1 <- CovFunction(exponentialCovFct)
## Not run: cf2 <- CovFunction(RandomFieldsCovFct(model="matern",additionalparameters=1))
```

---

CovParameters	<i>CovParameters function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to provide a structure for the parameters of the latent field. Not intended for general use.

**Usage**

```
CovParameters(list)
```

**Arguments**

`list`            a list

**Value**

an object used in the MCMC routine.

---

Cvb	<i>Cvb function</i>
-----	---------------------

---

**Description**

This function is used in `thetaEst` to estimate the temporal correlation parameter, `theta`.

**Usage**

```
Cvb(xyt, spatial.intensity, N = 100, spatial.covmodel, covpars)
```

**Arguments**

<code>xyt</code>	object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	bivariate density estimate of <code>lambda</code> , an object of class <code>im</code> (produced from <code>density.ppp</code> for example)
<code>N</code>	number of integration points
<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	spatial covariance model
<code>covpars</code>	additional covariance parameters

**Value**

a function, see below. Computes Monte carlo estimate of function  $C(v;\beta)$  in Brix and Diggle 2001 pp 829 (... note later corrigendum to paper (2003) corrects the expression given in this paper)

**References**

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.

**See Also**

[thetaEst](#)

---

d.func

*d.func function*

---

**Description**

d.func function

**Usage**

```
d.func(mat1il, mat2jk, i, j, l, k)
```

**Arguments**

mat1il	matrix 1
mat2jk	matrix 2
i	index matrix 1 number 1
j	index matrix 2 number 1
l	index matrix 1 number 2
k	index matrix 2 number 2

**Value**

...

---

density.stppp	<i>density.stppp function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

A wrapper function for [density.ppp](#).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
density(x, bandwidth = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an stppp object
bandwidth	'bandwidth' parameter, equivalent to parameter sigma in ?density.ppp ie standard deviation of isotropic Gaussian smoothing kernel.
...	additional arguments to be passed to density.ppp

**Value**

bivariate density estimate of xyt; not this is a wrapper function for density.ppp

**See Also**

[density.ppp](#)

---

discreteWindow	<i>discreteWindow function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function for extracting the FFT discrete window.

**Usage**

```
discreteWindow(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method discreteWindow

**See Also**[discreteWindow.lgcpPredict](#)

---

`discreteWindow.lgcpPredict`*discreteWindow.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

A function for extracting the FFT discrete window from an lgcpPredict object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
discreteWindow(obj, inclusion = "touching", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an lgcpPredict object
<code>inclusion</code>	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

...

---

`dump2dir`*dump2dir function*

---

**Description**

This function, when set by the `gridfunction` argument of `setoutput`, in turn called by the argument `output.control` of `lgcpPredict` facilitates the dumping of data to disk. Data is dumped to a netCDF file, `simout.nc`, stored in the directory specified by the user. If the directory does not exist, then it will be created. Since the requested data dumped to disk may be very large in a run of `lgcpPredict`, by default, the user is prompted as to whether to proceed with prediction, this can be turned off by setting the option `forceSave=TRUE` detailed here. To save space, or increase the number of simulations that can be stored for a fixed disk space the option to only save the last time point is also available (`lastonly=TRUE`, which is the default setting).

**Usage**

```
dump2dir(dirname, lastonly = TRUE, forceSave = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

dirname	character vector of length 1 containing the name of the directory to create
lastonly	only save output from time T? (see ?lgcpPredict for definition of T)
forceSave	option to override display of menu

**Value**

object of class dump2dir

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [\GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

eigenfrombase	<i>eigenfrombase function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to compute the eigenvalues of an SPD block circulant matrix given the base matrix.

**Usage**

```
eigenfrombase(x)
```

**Arguments**

x	the base matrix
---	-----------------

**Value**

the eigenvalues

---

etavals	<i>etavals function</i>
---------	-------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to return the sampled eta from a call to the function `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

**Usage**

```
etavals(lg)
```

**Arguments**

lg an object produced by a call to `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

**Value**

the posterior sampled eta

**See Also**

[ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#)

---

EvaluatePrior

*EvaluatePrior function*

---

**Description**

An internal function used in the MCMC routine to evaluate the prior for a given set of parameters

**Usage**

```
EvaluatePrior(etaParameters, betaParameters, prior)
```

**Arguments**

etaParameters the parameter eta  
betaParameters the parameter beta  
prior the prior

**Value**

the prior evaluated at the given values.

---

exceedProbs                    *exceedProbs function*

---

### Description

This function can be called using MonteCarloAverage (see fun3 the examples in the help file for [MonteCarloAverage](#)). It computes exceedance probabilities,

$$P[\exp(Y_{t_1:t_2}) > k],$$

that is the probability that the relative reisk exceeds threshold  $k$ . Note that it is possible to pass vectors of tresholds to the function, and the exceedance probabilities will be computed for each of these.

### Usage

```
exceedProbs(threshold, direction = "upper")
```

### Arguments

threshold	vector of threshold levels for the indicator function
direction	default 'upper' giving exceedance probabilities, alternative is 'lower', which gives 'subordinate probabilities'

### Value

a function of Y that computes the indicator function  $I(\exp(Y) > \text{threshold})$  evaluated for each cell of a matrix Y. If several tresholds are specified an array is returned with the  $[:,i]$ th slice equal to  $I(\exp(Y) > \text{threshold}[i])$

### See Also

[MonteCarloAverage](#), [setoutput](#)

---

exceedProbsAggregated    *exceedProbsAggregated function*

---

### Description

NOTE THIS FUNCTION IS IN TESTING AT PRESENT

### Usage

```
exceedProbsAggregated(threshold, lg = NULL, lastonly = TRUE)
```



**Arguments**

threshold	vector of threshold levels for the indicator function
lg	an object of class aggregatedPredict
lastonly	logical, whether to only compute the exceedances for the last time point. default is TRUE

**Details**

This function computes regional exceedance probabilities after MCMC has finished, it requires the information to have been dumped to disk, and to have been computed using the function `lgcpPredictAggregated`

$$P[\exp(Y_{t_1:t_2}) > k],$$

that is the probability that the relative risk exceeds threshold  $k$ . Note that it is possible to pass vectors of thresholds to the function, and the exceedance probabilities will be computed for each of these.

**Value**

a function of  $Y$  that computes the indicator function  $I(\exp(Y) > \text{threshold})$  evaluated for each cell of a matrix  $Y$ , but with values aggregated to regions. If several thresholds are specified an array is returned with the  $[,i]$ th slice equal to  $I(\exp(Y) > \text{threshold}[i])$

**See Also**

[lgcpPredictAggregated](#)

---

expectation

*expectation function*

---

**Description**

Generic function used in the computation of Monte Carlo expectations.

**Usage**

```
expectation(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method expectation

---

 expectation.lgcpPredict

*expectation.lgcpPredict function*


---

### Description

**This function requires data to have been dumped to disk:** see `?dump2dir` and `?setoutput`. This function computes the Monte Carlo Average of a function where data from a run of `lgcpPredict` has been dumped to disk.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
expectation(obj, fun, maxit = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>obj</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredict</code>
<code>fun</code>	a function accepting a single argument that returns a numeric vector, matrix or array object
<code>maxit</code>	Not used in ordinary circumstances. Defines subset of samples over which to compute expectation. Expectation is computed using information from iterations 1:maxit, where 1 is the first non-burn in iteration dumped to disk.
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

### Details

A Monte Carlo Average is computed as:

$$E_{\pi(Y_{t_1:t_2}|X_{t_1:t_2})}[g(Y_{t_1:t_2})] \approx \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n g(Y_{t_1:t_2}^{(i)})$$

where  $g$  is a function of interest,  $Y_{t_1:t_2}^{(i)}$  is the  $i$ th retained sample from the target and  $n$  is the total number of retained iterations. For example, to compute the mean of  $Y_{t_1:t_2}$  set,

$$g(Y_{t_1:t_2}) = Y_{t_1:t_2},$$

the output from such a Monte Carlo average would be a set of  $t_2 - t_1$  grids, each cell of which being equal to the mean over all retained iterations of the algorithm (NOTE: this is just an example computation, in practice, there is no need to compute the mean on line explicitly, as this is already done by default in `lgcpPredict`).

### Value

the expected value of that function

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#), [dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#)

---

expectation.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters  
*expectation.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters function*

---

### Description

**This function requires data to have been dumped to disk:** see ?dump2dir and ?setoutput. This function computes the Monte Carlo Average of a function where data from a run of lgcpPredict has been dumped to disk.

### Usage

```
"expectation(obj, fun, maxit=NULL, ...)"
```

### Arguments

obj	an object of class lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters
fun	a function with arguments 'Y', 'beta', 'eta', 'Z' and 'otherargs'. See vignette("Bayesian_lgcp") for an example
maxit	Not used in ordinary circumstances. Defines subset of samples over which to compute expectation. Expectation is computed using information from iterations 1:maxit, where 1 is the first non-burn in iteration dumped to disk.
...	additional arguments

### Value

the expected value of that function

---

exponentialCovFct      *exponentialCovFct function*

---

### Description

A function to declare and also evaluate an exponential covariance function.

### Usage

```
exponentialCovFct(d, CovParameters)
```

### Arguments

d	total distance
CovParameters	parameters of the latent field, an object of class "CovParameters".

**Value**

the exponential covariance function

**See Also**

[CovFunction.function](#), [RandomFieldsCovFct](#), [SpikedExponentialCovFct](#)

---

`extendspatialAtRisk`     *extendspatialAtRisk function*

---

**Description**

A function to extend a `spatialAtRisk` object, used in interpolating the fft grid NOTE THIS DOES NOT RETURN A PROPER `spatialAtRisk` OBJECT SINCE THE NORMALISING CONSTANT IS PUT BACK IN.

**Usage**

```
extendspatialAtRisk(spatial)
```

**Arguments**

`spatial`            a `spatialAtRisk` object inheriting class 'fromXYZ'

**Value**

the `spatialAtRisk` object on a slightly larger grid, with zeros appearing outside the original extent.

---

`extract`                     *extract function*

---

**Description**

Generic function for extracting information dumped to disk. See [extract.lgcpPredict](#) for further information.

**Usage**

```
extract(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

`obj`                    an object  
`...`                    additional arguments

**Value**

method extract

**See Also**[extract.lgcpPredict](#)


---

 extract.lgcpPredict    *extract.lgcpPredict function*


---

**Description**

**This function requires data to have been dumped to disk:** see ?dump2dir and ?setoutput. extract.lgcpPredict extracts chunks of data that have been dumped to disk. The subset of data can either be specified using an (x,y,t,s) box or (window,t,s) region where window is a polygonal subregion of interest.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
extract(
  obj,
  x = NULL,
  y = NULL,
  t,
  s = -1,
  inWindow = NULL,
  crop2parentwindow = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class lgcpPredict
x	range of x-indices: vector (eg c(2,4)) corresponding to desired subset of x coordinates. If equal to -1, then all cells in this dimension are extracted
y	range of y-indices as above
t	range of t-indices: time indices of interest
s	range of s-indices ie the simulation indices of interest
inWindow	an observation owin window over which to extract the data (alternative to specifying x and y).
crop2parentwindow	logical: whether to only extract cells inside obj\$xyt\$window (the 'parent window')
...	additional arguments

**Value**

extracted array

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [loc2poly](#), [dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#)

Extract.mstppp

*Extract.mstppp function*

**Description**

extracting subsets of an mstppp object.

**Usage**

"x[subset]"

**Arguments**

x	an object of class mstppp
subset	subsetto extract

**Value**

extracts subset of an mstppp object

Extract.stppp

*Extract.stppp function*

**Description**

extracting subsets of an stppp object.

**Usage**

"x[subset]"

**Arguments**

x	an object of class stppp
subset	the subset to extract

**Value**

extracts subset of an stppp object

**Examples**

```
## Not run: xyt <- lgcpSim()
## Not run: xyt
## Not run: xyt[xyt$t>0.5]
```

---

fftgrid

*fftgrid function*


---

**Description**

! As of lgcp version 0.9-5, this function is no longer used !

**Usage**

```
fftgrid(xyt, M, N, spatial, sigma, phi, model, covpars, inclusion = "touching")
```

**Arguments**

xyt	object of class stppp
M	number of centroids in x-direction
N	number of centroids in y-direction
spatial	an object of class spatialAtRisk
sigma	scaling paramter for spatial covariance function, see Brix and Diggle (2001)
phi	scaling paramter for spatial covariance function, see Brix and Diggle (2001)
model	correlation type see ?CovarianceFct
covpars	vector of additional parameters for certain classes of covariance function (eg Matern), these must be supplied in the order given in ?CovarianceFct
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Details**

**Advanced use only.** Computes various quantities for use in lgcpPredict, lgcpSim .

**Value**

fft objects for use in MALA

---

 fftinterpolate      *fftinterpolate function*


---

**Description**

Generic function used for computing interpolations used in the function [fftgrid](#).

**Usage**

```
fftinterpolate(spatial, ...)
```

**Arguments**

spatial	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method fftinterpolate

**See Also**

[fftgrid](#)

---

 fftinterpolate.fromFunction  
*fftinterpolate.fromFunction function*


---

**Description**

This method performs interpolation within the function [fftgrid](#) for `fromFunction` objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromFunction'
fftinterpolate(spatial, mcens, ncens, ext, ...)
```

**Arguments**

spatial	objects of class <code>spatialAtRisk</code>
mcens	x-coordinates of interpolation grid in extended space
ncens	y-coordinates of interpolation grid in extended space
ext	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
...	additional arguments



**Value**

matrix of interpolated values

**See Also**

[fftgrid](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#)

---

fftinterpolate.fromSPDF

*fftinterpolate.fromSPDF function*

---

**Description**

This method performs interpolation within the function `fftgrid` for `fromSPDF` objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromSPDF'  
fftinterpolate(spatial, mcens, ncens, ext, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>spatial</code>	objects of class <code>spatialAtRisk</code>
<code>mcens</code>	x-coordinates of interpolation grid in extended space
<code>ncens</code>	y-coordinates of interpolation grid in extended space
<code>ext</code>	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

matrix of interpolated values

**See Also**

[fftgrid](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#)

---

```
fftinterpolate.fromXYZ
    interpolate.fromXYZ function
```

---

**Description**

This method performs interpolation within the function `fftgrid` for `fromXYZ` objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'
fftinterpolate(spatial, mcens, ncens, ext, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>spatial</code>	objects of class <code>spatialAtRisk</code>
<code>mcens</code>	x-coordinates of interpolation grid in extended space
<code>ncens</code>	y-coordinates of interpolation grid in extended space
<code>ext</code>	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

matrix of interpolated values

**See Also**

[fftgrid](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#)

---

```
fftmultiply    fftmultiply function
```

---

**Description**

A function to pre-multiply a vector by a block circulant matrix

**Usage**

```
fftmultiply(efb, vector)
```

**Arguments**

efb                    eigenvalues of the matrix  
vector                the vector

**Value**

a vector: the product of the matrix and the vector.

---

formulaList	<i>formulaList function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to creat an object of class "formulaList" from a list of "formula" objects; use to define the model for the main effects prior to running the multivariate MCMC algorithm.

**Usage**

```
formulaList(X)
```

**Arguments**

X                    a list object, each element of which is a formula

**Value**

an object of class "formulaList"

---

GAfinalise	<i>GAfinalise function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function defining the the finalisation step for the gridAverage class of functions. The function is called invisibly within MALAlgcp and facilitates the computation of Monte Carlo Averages online.

**Usage**

```
GAfinalise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object  
...                  additional arguments

**Value**

method GAfinalise

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAreturnvalue](#)

---

GAfinalise.MonteCarloAverage

*GAfinalise.MonteCarloAverage function*

---

**Description**

Finalise a Monte Carlo averaging scheme. Divide the sum by the number of iterations.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'MonteCarloAverage'  
GAfinalise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object of class MonteCarloAverage  
...                  additional arguments

**Value**

computes Monte Carlo averages

**See Also**

[MonteCarloAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [GAreturnvalue](#)

---

GAfinalise.nullAverage

*GAfinalise.nullAverage function*

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'nullAverage'  
GAfinalise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object of class nullAverage  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[nullAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [Gareturnvalue](#)

---

GAinitialise

*GAinitialise function*

---

**Description**

Generic function defining the the initialisation step for the gridAverage class of functions. The function is called invisibly within MALAlgcp and facilitates the computation of Monte Carlo Averages online.

**Usage**

```
GAinitialise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

method GAinitialise

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [Gareturnvalue](#)

GAinitialise.MonteCarloAverage  
*GAinitialise.MonteCarloAverage function*

---

**Description**

Initialise a Monte Carlo averaging scheme.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'MonteCarloAverage'  
GAinitialise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object of class MonteCarloAverage  
...                  additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[MonteCarloAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [Gareturnvalue](#)

---

GAinitialise.nullAverage  
*GAinitialise.nullAverage function*

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'nullAverage'  
GAinitialise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object of class nullAverage  
...                  additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**[nullAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [GAreturnvalue](#)

GammafromY

*GammafromY function***Description**

A function to change Ys (spatially correlated noise) into Gammas (white noise). Used in the MALA algorithm.

**Usage**

GammafromY(Y, rootQeigs, mu)

**Arguments**

Y	Y matrix
rootQeigs	square root of the eigenvectors of the precision matrix
mu	parameter of the latent Gaussian field

**Value**

Gamma

GAreturnvalue

*GAreturnvalue function***Description**

Generic function defining the the returned value for the `gridAverage` class of functions. The function is called invisibly within `MALAlgcp` and facilitates the computation of Monte Carlo Averages online.

**Usage**

GAreturnvalue(F, ...)

**Arguments**

F	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method GAreturnvalue

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#)

---

GAreturnvalue.MonteCarloAverage

*GAreturnvalue.MonteCarloAverage function*

---

**Description**

Returns the required Monte Carlo average.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'MonteCarloAverage'
GAreturnvalue(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object of class MonteCarloAverage  
 ...                  additional arguments

**Value**

results from MonteCarloAverage

**See Also**

[MonteCarloAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [GAreturnvalue](#)

---

GAreturnvalue.nullAverage

*GAreturnvalue.nullAverage function##'*

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'nullAverage'
GAreturnvalue(F, ...)
```



**Arguments**

F                    an object of class nullAverage  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[nullAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [Gareturnvalue](#)

---

GAupdate

*GAupdate function*

---

**Description**

Generic function defining the the update step for the `gridAverage` class of functions. The function is called invisibly within `MALA1gcp` and facilitates the computation of Monte Carlo Averages online.

**Usage**

```
GAupdate(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

method GAupdate

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAfinalise](#), [Gareturnvalue](#)

GAupdate.MonteCarloAverage  
*GAupdate.MonteCarloAverage function*

---

**Description**

Update a Monte Carlo averaging scheme. This function performs the Monte Carlo sum online.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'MonteCarloAverage'  
GAupdate(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F	an object of class MonteCarloAverage
...	additional arguments

**Value**

updates Monte Carlo sums

**See Also**

[MonteCarloAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [GAreturnvalue](#)

---

GAupdate.nullAverage *GAupdate.nullAverage function*

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'nullAverage'  
GAupdate(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F	an object of class nullAverage
...	additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[nullAverage](#), [setoutput](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [Gareturnvalue](#)

---

GaussianPrior      *GaussianPrior function*

---

**Description**

A function to create a Gaussian prior.

**Usage**

```
GaussianPrior(mean, variance)
```

**Arguments**

mean	a vector of length 2 representing the mean.
variance	a 2x2 matrix representing the variance.

**Value**

an object of class LogGaussianPrior that can be passed to the function PriorSpec.

**See Also**

[LogGaussianPrior](#), [linkPriorSpec.list](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: GaussianPrior(mean=rep(0,9),variance=diag(10^6,9))
```

---

gDisjoint\_wg      *gDisjoint\_wg function*

---

**Description**

A function to

**Usage**

```
gDisjoint_wg(w, gri)
```

**Arguments**

w	X
gri	X

**Value**

...

---

genFFTgrid	<i>genFFTgrid function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to generate an FFT grid and associated quantities including cell dimensions, size of extended grid, centroids, cell area, cellInside matrix (a 0/1 matrix: is the centroid of the cell inside the observation window?)

**Usage**

```
genFFTgrid(study.region, M, N, ext, inclusion = "touching")
```

**Arguments**

study.region	an owin object
M	number of cells in x direction
N	number of cells in y direction
ext	multiplying constant: the size of the extended grid: ext*M by ext*N
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Value**

a list

---

getCellCounts	<i>getCellCounts function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function is used to count the number of observations falling inside grid cells.

**Usage**

```
getCellCounts(x, y, xgrid, ygrid)
```

**Arguments**

x	x-coordinates of events
y	y-coordinates of events
xgrid	x-coordinates of grid centroids
ygrid	y-coordinates of grid centroids

**Value**

The number of observations in each grid cell.

---

getCounts	<i>getCounts function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

This function is used to count the number of observations falling inside grid cells, the output is used in the function [lgcpPredict](#).

**Usage**

```
getCounts(xyt, subset = rep(TRUE, xyt$n), M, N, ext)
```

**Arguments**

xyt	stppp or ppp data object
subset	Logical vector. Subset of data of interest, by default this is all data.
M	number of centroids in x-direction
N	number of centroids in y-direction
ext	how far to extend the grid eg (M,N) to (ext*M,ext*N)

**Value**

The number of observations in each grid cell returned on a grid suitable for use in the extended FFT space.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

**Examples**

```
require(spatstat.explore)
xyt <- stppp(ppp(runif(100),runif(100)),t=1:100,tlim=c(1,100))
cts <- getCounts(xyt,M=64,N=64,ext=2) # gives an output grid of size 128 by 128
ctssub <- cts[1:64,1:64] # returns the cell counts in the observation
# window of interest
```

getCovParameters      *getCovParameters function*

---

**Description**

Internal function for retrieving covariance parameters. not indended for general use.

**Usage**

```
getCovParameters(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method getCovParameters

---

getCovParameters.GPrealisation  
*getCovParameters.GPrealisation function*

---

**Description**

Internal function for retrieving covariance parameters. not indended for general use.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'GPrealisation'  
getCovParameters(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an GPrealisation object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

...

---

getCovParameters.list *getCovParameters.list function*

---

**Description**

Internal function for retrieving covariance parameters. not indended for general use.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'list'  
getCovParameters(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an list object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

...

---

getinterp *getinterp function*

---

**Description**

A function to get the interpolation methods from a data frame

**Usage**

```
getinterp(df)
```

**Arguments**

df	a data frame
----	--------------

**Details**

The three types of interpolation method employed in the package lgcp are:

1. 'Majority' The interpolated value corresponds to the value of the covariate occupying the largest area of the computational cell.
2. 'ArealWeightedMean' The interpolated value corresponds to the mean of all covariate values contributing to the computational cell weighted by their respective areas.

3. 'ArealWeightedSum' The interpolated value is the sum of all contributing covariates weighed by the proportion of area with respect to the covariate polygons. For example, suppose region A has the same area as a computational grid cell and has 500 inhabitants. If that region occupies half of a computational grid cell, then this interpolation type assigns 250 inhabitants from A to the computational grid cell.

**Value**

the interpolation methods

---

`getlgcpPredictSpatialINLA`  
*getlgcpPredictSpatialINLA function*

---

**Description**

A function to download and 'install' `IgcpPredictSpatialINLA` into the `Igcp` namespace.

**Usage**

`getlgcpPredictSpatialINLA()`

**Value**

Does not return anything

---

`getLHSformulaList`      *getLHSformulaList function*

---

**Description**

A function to retrieve the dependent variables from a `formulaList` object. Not intended for general use.

**Usage**

`getLHSformulaList(fl)`

**Arguments**

`fl`                      an object of class "formulaList"

**Value**

the independent variables



---

getpolyol	<i>getpolyol function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

### Description

A function to perform polygon/polygon overlay operations and form the computational grid, on which inference will eventually take place. For details and examples of using this function, please see the package vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp"

### Usage

```
getpolyol(
  data,
  regionalcovariates = NULL,
  pixelcovariates = NULL,
  cellwidth,
  ext = 2,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

### Arguments

data	an object of class <code>ppp</code> or <code>SpatialPolygonsDataFrame</code> , containing the event counts, i.e. the dataset that will eventually be analysed
regionalcovariates	an object of class <code>SpatialPolygonsDataFrame</code> containing regionally measured covariate information
pixelcovariates	X an object of class <code>SpatialPixelsDataFrame</code> containing regionally measured covariate information
cellwidth	the chosen cell width
ext	the amount by which to extend the observation window in forming the FFT grid, default is 2. In the case that the point pattern has long range spatial correlation, this may need to be increased.
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

### Value

an object of class `lgcppolyol`, which can then be fed into the function `getZmat`.

**See Also**

[chooseCellwidth](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#), [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

---

<code>getRotation</code>	<i>getRotation function</i>
--------------------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function for the computation of rotation matrices.

**Usage**

```
getRotation(xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>xyt</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

method `getRotation`

**See Also**

[getRotation.stppp](#)

---

<code>getRotation.default</code>	<i>getRotation.default function</i>
----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Presently there is no default method, see `?getRotation.stppp`

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
getRotation(xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>xyt</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

currently no default implementation

**See Also**

[getRotation.stppp](#)

---

getRotation.stppp	<i>getRotation.stppp function</i>
-------------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Compute rotation matrix if observation window is a polygonal boundary

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
getRotation(xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

xyt	an object of class stppp
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the optimal rotation matrix and rotated data and observation window. Note it may or may not be advantageous to rotate the window, this information is displayed prior to the MALA routine when using lgcpPredict

---

getup	<i>getup function</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

A function to get an object from a parent frame.

**Usage**

```
getup(n, lev = 1)
```

**Arguments**

n	a character string, the name of the object
lev	how many levels up the hierarchy to go (see the argument "envir" from the function "get"), default is 1.

**Value**

...

---

getZmat	<i>getZmat function</i>
---------	-------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to construct a design matrix for use with the Bayesian MCMC routines in `lgcp`. See the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for further details on how to use this function.

**Usage**

```
getZmat(
  formula,
  data,
  regionalcovariates = NULL,
  pixelcovariates = NULL,
  cellwidth,
  ext = 2,
  inclusion = "touching",
  overl = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>formula</code>	a formula object of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc. The name of the dependent variable must be "X". Only accepts 'simple' formulae, such as the example given.
<code>data</code>	the data to be analysed (using, for example <code>lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars</code> ). Either an object of class <code>ppp</code> , or an object of class <code>SpatialPolygonsDataFrame</code>
<code>regionalcovariates</code>	an optional <code>SpatialPolygonsDataFrame</code> object containing covariate information, if applicable
<code>pixelcovariates</code>	an optional <code>SpatialPixelsDataFrame</code> object containing covariate information, if applicable
<code>cellwidth</code>	the width of computational cells
<code>ext</code>	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
<code>inclusion</code>	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

`over1` an object of class "lgcppolyol", created by the function `getpolyol`. Such an object contains the FFT grid and a polygon/polygon overlay and speeds up computation massively.

### Details

For example, a spatial LGCP model for the would have the form:

$$X(s) \sim \text{Poisson}[R(s)]$$

$$R(s) = C\_A \lambda(s) \exp[Z(s)\beta + Y(s)]$$

The function `getZmat` helps create the matrix  $Z$ . The returned object is passed onto an MCMC function, for example `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`. This function can also be used to help construct  $Z$  for use with `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` and `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`, but these functions require a list of such objects: see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for examples.

### Value

a design matrix for passing on to the Bayesian MCMC functions

### See Also

[chooseCellwidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#) [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

---

`getZmats`

*getZmats function*

---

### Description

An internal function to create  $Z_k$  from an `lgcpZmat` object, for use in the multivariate MCMC algorithm. Not intended for general use.

### Usage

```
getZmats(Zmat, formulaList)
```

### Arguments

`Zmat` an object of class "lgcpZmat"  
`formulaList` an object of class "formulaList"

### Value

design matrices for each of the point types

---

GFfinalise	<i>GFfinalise function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function defining the the finalisation step for the gridFunction class of objects. The function is called invisibly within MALA1gcp and facilitates the dumping of data to disk

**Usage**

```
GFfinalise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method GFfinalise

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

GFfinalise.dump2dir	<i>GFfinalise.dump2dir function</i>
---------------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function finalises the dumping of data to a netCDF file.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'dump2dir'
GFfinalise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

GFfinalise.nullFunction

*GFfinalise.nullFunction function*

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'nullFunction'
GFfinalise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object of class dump2dir  
 ...                  additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[nullFunction](#), [setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

GFinitialise

*GFinitialise function*

---

**Description**

Generic function defining the the initialisation step for the gridFunction class of objects. The function is called invisibly within MALAlgcp and facilitates the dumping of data to disk

**Usage**

```
GFinitialise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object  
 ...                  additional arguments

**Value**

method GFinitialise

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

GFinitialise.dump2dir *GFinitialise.dump2dir function*

---

**Description**

Creates a directory (if necessary) and allocates space for a netCDF dump.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'dump2dir'  
GFinitialise(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F	an object of class dump2dir
...	additional arguments

**Value**

creates initialisation file and folder

**See Also**

[dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

GFinitialise.nullFunction  
*GFinitialise.nullFunction function*

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'nullFunction'  
GFinitialise(F, ...)
```



**Arguments**

F                    an object of class dump2dir  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[nullFunction](#), [setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

GFreturnvalue	<i>GFreturnvalue function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function defining the the returned value for the `gridFunction` class of objects. The function is called invisibly within `MALAlgcp` and facilitates the dumping of data to disk

**Usage**

```
GFreturnvalue(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

method `GFreturnvalue`

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#)

Gfreturnvalue.dump2dir

*Gfreturnvalue.dump2dir function*

---

### Description

This function returns the name of the directory the netCDF file was written to.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'dump2dir'  
Gfreturnvalue(F, ...)
```

### Arguments

F	an object
...	additional arguments

### Value

display where files have been written to

### See Also

[dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#), [Gfinitialise](#), [Gfupdate](#), [Gffinalise](#), [Gfreturnvalue](#)

---

Gfreturnvalue.nullFunction

*Gfreturnvalue.nullFunction function*

---

### Description

This is a null function and performs no action.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'nullFunction'  
Gfreturnvalue(F, ...)
```

### Arguments

F	an object of class dump2dir
...	additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[nullFunction](#), [setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

GFupdate

*GFupdate function*

**Description**

Generic function defining the the update step for the `gridFunction` class of objects. The function is called invisibly within `MALAlgcp` and facilitates the dumping of data to disk

**Usage**

```
GFupdate(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method `GFupdate`

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

GFupdate.dump2dir

*GFupdate.dump2dir function*

**Description**

This function gets the required information from `MALAlgcp` and writes the data to the netCDF file.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'dump2dir'
GFupdate(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

saves latent field

**See Also**

[dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

GFupdate.nullFunction *GFupdate.nullFunction function*

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'nullFunction'  
GFupdate(F, ...)
```

**Arguments**

F                    an object of class dump2dir  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[nullFunction](#), [setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

<code>ginhomAverage</code>	<i>ginhomAverage function</i>
----------------------------	-------------------------------

---

### Description

A function to estimate the inhomogeneous pair correlation function for a spatiotemporal point process. See equation (8) of Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005).

### Usage

```
ginhomAverage(
  xyt,
  spatial.intensity,
  temporal.intensity,
  time.window = xyt$tlim,
  rvals = NULL,
  correction = "iso",
  suppresswarnings = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

<code>xyt</code>	an object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	A <code>spatialAtRisk</code> object
<code>temporal.intensity</code>	A <code>temporalAtRisk</code> object
<code>time.window</code>	time interval contained in the interval <code>xyt\$tlim</code> over which to compute average. Useful if there is a lot of data over a lot of time points.
<code>rvals</code>	Vector of values for the argument <code>r</code> at which <code>g(r)</code> should be evaluated (see <code>?pcfinhom</code> ). There is a sensible default.
<code>correction</code>	choice of edge correction to use, see <code>?pcfinhom</code> , default is Ripley isotropic correction
<code>suppresswarnings</code>	Whether or not to suppress warnings generated by <code>pcfinhom</code>
<code>...</code>	other parameters to be passed to <code>pcfinhom</code> , see <code>?pcfinhom</code>

### Value

time average of inhomogenous pcf, equation (13) of Brix and Diggle 2001.

**References**

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Baddeley AJ, Moller J, Waagepetersen R (2000). Non-and semi-parametric estimation of interaction in inhomogeneous point patterns. Statistica Neerlandica, 54, 329-350.
3. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
4. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[KinhomAverage](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [lambdaEst](#), [muEst](#)

---

*gIntersects\_pg*

*gIntersects\_pg* function

---

**Description**

A function to

**Usage**

```
gIntersects_pg(spdf, grid)
```

**Arguments**

spdf	X
grid	X

**Value**

...

---

gOverlay	<i>gOverlay function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to overlay the FFT grid, a SpatialPolygons object, onto a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object.

**Usage**

```
gOverlay(grid, spdf)
```

**Arguments**

grid	the FFT grid, a SpatialPolygons object
spdf	a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object

**Details**

this code was adapted from Roger Bivand:  
<https://stat.ethz.ch/pipermail/r-sig-geo/2011-June/012099.html>

**Value**

a matrix describing the features of the overlay: the originating indices of grid and spdf (all non-trivial intersections) and the area of each intersection.

---

GPdrv	<i>GPdrv function</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

A function to compute the first derivatives of the log target with respect to the parameters of the latent field. Not intended for general purpose use.

**Usage**

```
GPdrv(  
  GP,  
  prior,  
  Z,  
  Zt,  
  eta,  
  beta,  
  nis,
```

```

    cellarea,
    spatial,
    gradtrunc,
    fftgrid,
    covfunction,
    d,
    eps = 1e-06
)

```

### Arguments

GP	an object of class GPrealisation
prior	priors for the model
Z	design matrix on the FFT grid
Zt	transpose of the design matrix
eta	vector of parameters, eta
beta	vector of parameters, beta
nis	cell counts on the extended grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatial	the poisson offset
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
fftgrid	an object of class FFTgrid
covfunction	the choice of covariance function, see ?CovFunction
d	matrix of toral distances
eps	the finite difference step size

### Value

first derivatives of the log target at the specified parameters Y, eta and beta

---

GPdrv2

*GPdrv2 function*

---

### Description

A function to compute the second derivative of the log target with respect to the parameters of the latent field. Not intended for general purpose use.



**Usage**

```

GPdrv2(
  GP,
  prior,
  Z,
  Zt,
  eta,
  beta,
  nis,
  cellarea,
  spatial,
  gradtrunc,
  fftgrid,
  covfunction,
  d,
  eps = 1e-06
)

```

**Arguments**

GP	an object of class GPrealisation
prior	priors for the model
Z	design matrix on the FFT grid
Zt	transpose of the design matrix
eta	vector of parameters, eta
beta	vector of parameters, beta
nis	cell counts on the extended grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatial	the poisson offset
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
fftgrid	an object of class FFTgrid
covfunction	the choice of covariance function, see ?CovFunction
d	matrix of toral distances
eps	the finite difference step size

**Value**

first and second derivatives of the log target at the specified parameters Y, eta and beta

---

GPdrv2\_Multitype      *GPdrv2\_Multitype function*

---

### Description

A function to compute the second derivatives of the log target for the multivariate model with respect to the parameters of the latent field. Not intended for general use.

### Usage

```
GPdrv2_Multitype(
  GPlist,
  priorlist,
  Zlist,
  Ztlist,
  etalist,
  betalist,
  nis,
  cellarea,
  spatial,
  gradtrunc,
  fftgrid,
  covfunction,
  d,
  eps = 1e-06,
  k
)
```

### Arguments

GPlist	a list of objects of class GPrealisation
priorlist	list of priors for the model
Zlist	list of design matrices on the FFT grid
Ztlist	list of transpose design matrices
etalist	list of parameters, eta, for each realisation
betalist	list of parameters, beta, for each realisation
nis	cell counts of each type the extended grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatial	list of poisson offsets for each type
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
fftgrid	an object of class FFTgrid
covfunction	list giving the choice of covariance function for each type, see ?CovFunction
d	matrix of toral distances
eps	the finite difference step size
k	index of type for which to compute the gradient and hessian

**Value**

first and second derivatives of the log target for type k at the specified parameters Y, eta and beta

---

GPlist2array                      *GPlist2array function*

---

**Description**

An internal function for turning a list of GPrealisation objects into an array by a particular common element of the GPrealisation object

**Usage**

```
GPlist2array(GPlist, element)
```

**Arguments**

GPlist	an object of class GPrealisation
element	the name of the element of GPlist[[1]] (for example) to extract, e.g. "Y"

**Value**

an array

---

GPrealisation                      *GPrealisation function*

---

**Description**

A function to store a realisation of a spatial gaussian process for use in MCMC algorithms that include Bayesian parameter estimation. Stores not only the realisation, but also computational quantities.

**Usage**

```
GPrealisation(gamma, fftgrid, covFunction, covParameters, d)
```

**Arguments**

gamma	the transformed (white noise) realisation of the process
fftgrid	an object of class FFTgrid, see ?genFFTgrid
covFunction	an object of class function returning the spatial covariance
covParameters	an object of class CovParameters, see ?CovParameters
d	matrix of grid distances

**Value**

a realisation of a spatial Gaussian process on a regular grid

---

grid2spdf	<i>grid2spdf function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to convert a regular (x,y) grid of centroids into a SpatialPoints object

**Usage**

```
grid2spdf(xgrid, ygrid, proj4string = CRS(as.character(NA)))
```

**Arguments**

xgrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
ygrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
proj4string	an optional proj4string, projection string for the grid, set using the function CRS

**Value**

a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

---

grid2spix	<i>grid2spix function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to convert a regular (x,y) grid of centroids into a SpatialPixels object

**Usage**

```
grid2spix(xgrid, ygrid, proj4string = CRS(as.character(NA)))
```

**Arguments**

xgrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
ygrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
proj4string	an optional proj4string, projection string for the grid, set using the function CRS

**Value**

a SpatialPixels object

---

grid2spoly	<i>grid2spoly function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to convert a regular (x,y) grid of centroids into a SpatialPolygons object

**Usage**

```
grid2spoly(xgrid, ygrid, proj4string = CRS(as.character(NA)))
```

**Arguments**

xgrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
ygrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
proj4string	proj 4 string: specify in the usual way

**Value**

a SpatialPolygons object

---

grid2spts	<i>grid2spts function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to convert a regular (x,y) grid of centroids into a SpatialPoints object

**Usage**

```
grid2spts(xgrid, ygrid, proj4string = CRS(as.character(NA)))
```

**Arguments**

xgrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
ygrid	vector of x centroids (equally spaced)
proj4string	an optional proj4string, projection string for the grid, set using the function CRS

**Value**

a SpatialPoints object

---

gridav	<i>gridav function</i>
--------	------------------------

---

**Description**

A generic function for returning gridmeans objects.

**Usage**

```
gridav(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method gridav

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [lgcpgrid](#)

---

gridav.lgcpPredict	<i>gridav.lgcpPredict function</i>
--------------------	------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Accessor function for lgcpPredict objects: returns the gridmeans argument set in the output.control argument of the function lgcpPredict.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
gridav(obj, fun = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class lgcpPredict
fun	an optional character vector of length 1 giving the name of a function to return Monte Carlo average of
...	additional arguments

**Value**

returns the output from the gridmeans option of the setoutput argument of lgcpPredict

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [lgcpgrid](#)

---

gridfun	<i>gridfun function</i>
---------	-------------------------

---

**Description**

A generic function for returning gridfunction objects.

**Usage**

```
gridfun(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method gridfun

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [lgcpgrid](#)

---

gridfun.lgcpPredict	<i>gridfun.lgcpPredict function</i>
---------------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Accessor function for lgcpPredict objects: returns the gridfunction argument set in the output .control argument of the function lgcpPredict.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'  
gridfun(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj            an object of class `lgcpPredict`  
 ...            additional arguments

**Value**

returns the output from the `gridfunction` option of the `setoutput` argument of `lgcpPredict`

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [lgcpgrid](#)

---

<code>gridInWindow</code>	<i>gridInWindow function</i>
---------------------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

For the grid defined by x-coordinates, `xvals`, and y-coordinates, `yvals`, and an `owin` object `W`, this function just returns a logical matrix `M`, whose `[i,j]` entry is `TRUE` if the point(`xvals[i]`, `yvals[j]`) is inside the observation window.

**Usage**

```
gridInWindow(xvals, yvals, win, inclusion = "touching")
```

**Arguments**

`xvals`            x coordinates  
`yvals`            y coordinates  
`win`              `owin` object  
`inclusion`        criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Value**

matrix of `TRUE/FALSE`, which elements of the grid are inside the observation window `win`



---

gTouches_wg	<i>gTouches_wg function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to

**Usage**

```
gTouches_wg(w, gri)
```

**Arguments**

w	X
gri	X

**Value**

...

---

gu	<i>gu function</i>
----	--------------------

---

**Description**

gu function

**Usage**

```
gu(u, sigma, phi, model, additionalparameters)
```

**Arguments**

u	distance
sigma	variance parameter, see Brix and Diggle (2001)
phi	scale parameter, see Brix and Diggle (2001)
model	correlation type, see ?CovarianceFct
additionalparameters	vector of additional parameters for certain classes of covariance function (eg Matern), these must be supplied in the order given in ?CovarianceFct

**Value**

this is just a wrapper for CovarianceFct

---

`guessinterp`*guessinterp function*

---

### Description

A function to guess provisional interpolational methods to variables in a data frame. Numeric variables are assigned interpolation by areal weighted mean (see below); factor, character and other types of variable are assigned interpolation by majority vote (see below). Note that the interpolation type `ArealWeightedSum` is not assigned automatically.

### Usage

```
guessinterp(df)
```

### Arguments

`df` a data frame

### Details

The three types of interpolation method employed in the package `lgcp` are:

1. 'Majority' The interpolated value corresponds to the value of the covariate occupying the largest area of the computational cell.
2. 'ArealWeightedMean' The interpolated value corresponds to the mean of all covariate values contributing to the computational cell weighted by their respective areas.
3. 'ArealWeightedSum' The interpolated value is the sum of all contributing covariates weighed by the proportion of area with respect to the covariate polygons. For example, suppose region A has the same area as a computational grid cell and has 500 inhabitants. If that region occupies half of a computational grid cell, then this interpolation type assigns 250 inhabitants from A to the computational grid cell.

### Value

the data frame, but with attributes describing the interpolation method for each variable

### See Also

[chooseCellwidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#), [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run: spdf a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame
## Not run: spdf@data <- guessinterp(spdf@data)
```

---

hasNext	<i>generic hasNext method</i>
---------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

test if an iterator has any more values to go

**Usage**

```
hasNext(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an iterator
-----	-------------

---

hasNext.iter	<i>hasNext.iter function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

method for iter objects test if an iterator has any more values to go

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'iter'  
hasNext(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an iterator
-----	-------------

---

hvals	<i>hvals function</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function to return the values of the proposal scaling  $h$  in the MCMC algorithm.

**Usage**

```
hvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj            an object  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

method hvals

---

hvals.lgcpPredict      *hvals.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

Accessor function returning the value of  $h$ , the MALA proposal scaling constant over the iterations of the algorithm for objects of class `lgcpPredict`

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'  
hvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj            an object of class `lgcpPredict`  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

returns the values of  $h$  taken during the progress of the algorithm

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

identify.lgcpPredict    *identify.lgcpPredict function*

---

### Description

Identifies the indices of grid cells on plots of lgcpPredict objects. Can be used to identify a small number of cells for further information eg trace or autocorrelation plots (provided data has been dumped to disk). On calling identify(lg) for example (see code below), the user can click multiply with the left mouse button on the graphics device; once the user has selected all points of interest, the right button is pressed, which returns them.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'  
identify(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

x                    an object of class lgcpPredict  
...                   additional arguments

### Value

a 2 x n matrix containing the grid indices of the points of interest, where n is the number of points selected via the mouse.

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#), [loc2poly](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run: plot(lg) # lg an lgcpPredict object  
## Not run: pt_indices <- identify(lg)
```

---

identifygrid            *identifygrid function*

---

### Description

Identifies the indices of grid cells on plots of objects.

### Usage

```
identifygrid(x, y)
```

**Arguments**

x	the x grid centroids
y	the y grid centroids

**Value**

a 2 x n matrix containing the grid indices of the points of interest, where n is the number of points selected via the mouse.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [loc2poly](#), [identify.lgcgrid](#)

---

<code>image.lgcgrid</code>	<i>image.lgcgrid function</i>
----------------------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Produce an image plot of an `lgcgrid` object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcgrid'
image(x, sel = 1:x$len, ask = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class <code>lgcgrid</code>
sel	vector of integers between 1 and <code>grid\$len</code> : which grids to plot. Default NULL, in which case all grids are plotted.
ask	logical; if TRUE the user is asked before each plot
...	other arguments

**Value**

grid plotting

**See Also**

[lgcgrid.list](#), [lgcgrid.array](#), [as.list.lgcgrid](#), [print.lgcgrid](#), [summary.lgcgrid](#), [quantile.lgcgrid](#), [plot.lgcgrid](#)

---

initialiseAMCMC	<i>initialiseAMCMC function</i>
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

A generic to be used for the purpose of user-defined adaptive MCMC schemes, `initialiseAMCMC` tells the MALA algorithm which value of `h` to use first. See `lgcp` vignette, `codevignette("lgcp")`, for further details on writing adaptive MCMC schemes.

**Usage**

```
initialiseAMCMC(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

method `initialiseAMCMC`

**See Also**

[initialiseAMCMC.constanth](#), [initialiseAMCMC.andrieuthomsh](#)

---

<code>initialiseAMCMC.andrieuthomsh</code>	<i>initialiseAMCMC.andrieuthomsh function</i>
--	---

---

**Description**

Initialises the [andrieuthomsh](#) adaptive scheme.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'andrieuthomsh'
initialiseAMCMC(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

initial h for scheme

**References**

1. Andrieu C, Thoms J (2008). A tutorial on adaptive MCMC. *Statistics and Computing*, 18(4), 343-373.
2. Robbins H, Munro S (1951). A Stochastic Approximation Methods. *The Annals of Mathematical Statistics*, 22(3), 400-407.
3. Roberts G, Rosenthal J (2001). Optimal Scaling for Various Metropolis-Hastings Algorithms. *Statistical Science*, 16(4), 351-367.

**See Also**

[andrieuthomsh](#)

---

initialiseAMCMC.constanth

*initialiseAMCMC.constanth function*

---

**Description**

Initialises the [constanth](#) adaptive scheme.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'constanth'  
initialiseAMCMC(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

initial h for scheme

**See Also**

[constanth](#)



---

integerise	<i>integerise function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function for converting the time variable of an stppp object.

**Usage**

```
integerise(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method integerise

**See Also**

[integerise.stppp](#)

---

integerise.mstppp	<i>integerise.mstppp function</i>
-------------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function for converting the times and time limits of an mstppp object into integer values.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mstppp'  
integerise(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an mstppp object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

The mstppp object, but with integerised times.

---

integerise.stppp	<i>integerise.stppp function</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function for converting the times and time limits of an stppp object into integer values. Do this before estimating mu(t), and hence before creating the temporalAtRisk object. Not taking this step is possible in lgcp, but can cause minor complications connected with the scaling of mu(t).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
integerise(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an stppp object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

The stppp object, but with integerised times.

---

intens	<i>intens function</i>
--------	------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function to return the Poisson Intensity.

**Usage**

```
intens(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method intens

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [intens.lgcpPredict](#)

---

intens.lgcpPredict      *intens.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

Accessor function returning the Poisson intensity as an lgcpgrid object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
intens(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an lgcpPredict object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the cell-wise mean Poisson intensity, as computed by MCMC.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

intens.lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters  
*intens.lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters function*

---

**Description**

A function to return the cellwise Poisson intensity used during in constructing the simulated data.

**Usage**

```
"intens(obj, ...)"
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters
...	other parameters

**Value**

the Poisson intensity

---

```
intens.lgcpSimSpatialPlusParameters
      intens.lgcpSimSpatialPlusParameters function
```

---

**Description**

A function to return the cellwise Poisson intensity used during in constructing the simulated data.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpSimSpatialPlusParameters'
intens(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

```
obj          an object of class lgcpSimSpatialPlusParameters
...          other parameters
```

**Value**

the Poisson intensity

---

```
interptypes      interptypes function
```

---

**Description**

A function to return the types of covariate interpolation available

**Usage**

```
interptypes()
```

**Details**

The three types of interpolation method employed in the package lgcp are:

1. 'Majority' The interpolated value corresponds to the value of the covariate occupying the largest area of the computational cell.
2. 'ArealWeightedMean' The interpolated value corresponds to the mean of all covariate values contributing to the computational cell weighted by their respective areas.
3. 'ArealWeightedSum' The interpolated value is the sum of all contributing covariates weighed by the proportion of area with respect to the covariate polygons. For example, suppose region A has the same area as a computational grid cell and has 500 inhabitants. If that region occupies half of a computational grid cell, then this interpolation type assigns 250 inhabitants from A to the computational grid cell.

**Value**

character string of available interpolation types

---

inversebase	<i>inversebase function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to compute the base of the inverse of a block circulant matrix, given the base of the matrix

**Usage**

```
inversebase(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    the base matrix of a block circulant matrix

**Value**

the base matrix of the inverse of the circulant matrix

---

is.burnin	<i>is this a burn-in iteration?</i>
-----------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

if this mcmc iteration is in the burn-in period, return TRUE

**Usage**

```
is.burnin(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an mcmc iterator

**Value**

TRUE or FALSE

---

is.pow2	<i>is.pow2 function</i>
---------	-------------------------

---

**Description**

Tests whether a number is

**Usage**

```
is.pow2(num)
```

**Arguments**

num                    a numeric

**Value**

logical: is num a power of 2?

**Examples**

```
is.pow2(128) # TRUE  
is.pow2(64.9) # FALSE
```

---

is.retain	<i>do we retain this iteration?</i>
-----------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

if this mcmc iteration is one not thinned out, this is true

**Usage**

```
is.retain(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an mcmc iterator

**Value**

TRUE or FALSE

---

is.SPD	<i>is.SPD function</i>
--------	------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to compute whether a block circulant matrix is symmetric positive definite (SPD), given its base matrix.

**Usage**

```
is.SPD(base)
```

**Arguments**

base                    base matrix of a block circulant matrix

**Value**

logical, whether the circulant matrix the base represents is SPD

---

iteration	<i>iteration number</i>
-----------	-------------------------

---

**Description**

within a loop, this is the iteration number we are currently doing.

**Usage**

```
iteration(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an mcmc iterator

**Details**

get the iteration number

**Value**

integer iteration number, starting from 1.

---

KinhomAverage	<i>KinhomAverage function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

### Description

A function to estimate the inhomogeneous K function for a spatiotemporal point process. The method of computation is similar to [ginhomAverage](#), see eq (8) Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005) to see how this is computed.

### Usage

```
KinhomAverage(
  xyt,
  spatial.intensity,
  temporal.intensity,
  time.window = xyt$tlim,
  rvals = NULL,
  correction = "iso",
  suppresswarnings = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

<code>xyt</code>	an object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	A <code>spatialAtRisk</code> object
<code>temporal.intensity</code>	A <code>temporalAtRisk</code> object
<code>time.window</code>	time interval contained in the interval <code>xyt\$tlim</code> over which to compute average. Useful if there is a lot of data over a lot of time points.
<code>rvals</code>	Vector of values for the argument <code>r</code> at which the inhomogeneous K function should be evaluated (see <code>?Kinhom</code> ). There is a sensible default.
<code>correction</code>	choice of edge correction to use, see <code>?Kinhom</code> , default is Ripley isotropic correction
<code>suppresswarnings</code>	Whether or not to suppress warnings generated by <code>Kinhom</code>

### Value

time average of inhomogenous K function.

### References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>



2. Baddeley AJ, Moller J, Waagepetersen R (2000). Non-and semi-parametric estimation of interaction in inhomogeneous point patterns. *Statistica Neerlandica*, 54, 329-350.
3. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
4. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[ginhomAverage](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [lambdaEst](#), [muEst](#)

---

lambdaEst

*lambdaEst function*

---

**Description**

Generic function for estimating bivariate densities by eye. Specific methods exist for `stppp` objects and `ppp` objects.

**Usage**

```
lambdaEst(xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>xyt</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

method `lambdaEst`

**See Also**

[lambdaEst.stppp](#), [lambdaEst.ppp](#)

lambdaEst.ppp

*lambdaEst.ppp function***Description**

A tool for the visual estimation of lambda(s) via a 2 dimensional smoothing of the case locations. For parameter estimation, the alternative is to estimate lambda(s) by some other means, convert it into a spatialAtRisk object and then into a pixel image object using the build in coercion methods, this im object can then be fed to [ginhomAverage](#), [KinhomAverage](#) or [thetaEst](#) for instance.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
lambdaEst(xyt, weights = c(), edge = TRUE, bw = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

xyt	object of class stppp
weights	Optional vector of weights to be attached to the points. May include negative values. See ?density.ppp.
edge	Logical flag: if TRUE, apply edge correction. See ?density.ppp.
bw	optional bandwidth. Set to NULL by default, which calls teh resolve.2D.kernel function for computing an initial value of this
...	arguments to be passed to plot

**Details**

The function lambdaEst is built directly on the density.ppp function and as such, implements a bivariate Gaussian smoothing kernel. The bandwidth is initially that which is automatically chosen by the default method of density.ppp. Since image plots of these kernel density estimates may not have appropriate colour scales, the ability to adjust this is given with the slider 'colour adjustment'. With colour adjustment set to 1, the default image.plot for the equivalent pixel image object is shown and for values less than 1, the colour scheme is more spread out, allowing the user to get a better feel for the density that is being fitted. NOTE: colour adjustment does not affect the returned density and the user should be aware that the returned density will 'look like' that displayed when colour adjustment is set equal to 1.

**Value**

This is an rpanel function for visual choice of lambda(s), the output is a variable, varname, with the density \*per unit time\* the variable varname can be fed to the function [ginhomAverage](#) or [KinhomAverage](#) as the argument density (see for example ?[ginhomAverage](#)), or into the function [thetaEst](#) as the argument spatial.intensity.

## References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

## See Also

[spatialAtRisk](#), [ginhomAverage](#), [KinhomAverage](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [muEst](#)

---

lambdaEst.stppp	<i>lambdaEst.stppp function</i>
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

## Description

A tool for the visual estimation of lambda(s) via a 2 dimensional smoothing of the case locations. For parameter estimation, the alternative is to estimate lambda(s) by some other means, convert it into a spatialAtRisk object and then into a pixel image object using the build in coercion methods, this im object can then be fed to [ginhomAverage](#), [KinhomAverage](#) or [thetaEst](#) for instance.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
lambdaEst(xyt, weights = c(), edge = TRUE, bw = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

xyt	object of class stppp
weights	Optional vector of weights to be attached to the points. May include negative values. See ?density.ppp.
edge	Logical flag: if TRUE, apply edge correction. See ?density.ppp.
bw	optional bandwidth. Set to NULL by default, which calls teh resolve.2D.kernel function for computing an initial value of this
...	arguments to be passed to plot

## Details

The function lambdaEst is built directly on the density.ppp function and as such, implements a bivariate Gaussian smoothing kernel. The bandwidth is initially that which is automatically chosen by the default method of density.ppp. Since image plots of these kernel density estimates may not have appropriate colour scales, the ability to adjust this is given with the slider 'colour adjustment'. With colour adjustment set to 1, the default image.plot for the equivalent pixel image object is shown and for values less than 1, the colour scheme is more spread out, allowing the user to get a better feel for the density that is being fitted. NOTE: colour adjustment does not affect the returned density and the user should be aware that the returned density will 'look like' that displayed when colour adjustment is set equal to 1.

**Value**

This is an rpanel function for visual choice of lambda(s), the output is a variable, varname, with the density \*per unit time\* the variable varname can be fed to the function ginhomAverage or KinhomAverage as the argument density (see for example ?ginhomAverage), or into the function thetaEst as the argument spatial.intensity.

**References**

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[spatialAtRisk](#), [ginhomAverage](#), [KinhomAverage](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [muEst](#)

---

lgcpbayes

*lgcpbayes function*

---

**Description**

Display the introductory vignette for the lgcp package.

**Usage**

```
lgcpbayes()
```

**Value**

displays the vignette by calling browseURL

---

lgcpForecast	<i>lgcpForecast function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function to produce forecasts for the mean field  $Y$  at times beyond the last time point in the analysis (given by the argument  $T$  in the function `lgcpPredict`).

**Usage**

```
lgcpForecast(  
  lg,  
  ptimes,  
  spatial.intensity,  
  temporal.intensity,  
  inclusion = "touching"  
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>lg</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredict</code>
<code>ptimes</code>	vector of time points for prediction. Must start strictly after last inferred time point.
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	the fixed spatial component: an object of that can be coerced to one of class <code>spatialAtRisk</code>
<code>temporal.intensity</code>	the fixed temporal component: either a numeric vector, or a function that can be coerced into an object of class <code>temporalAtRisk</code>
<code>inclusion</code>	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Value**

forecasted relative risk, Poisson intensities and  $Y$  values over grid, together with approximate variance.

**References**

Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

`lgcpgrid`*lgcpgrid function*

---

**Description**

Generic function for the handling of list objects where each element of the list is a matrix. Each matrix is assumed to have the same dimension. Such objects arise from the various routines in the package `lgcp`.

**Usage**

```
lgcpgrid(grid, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>grid</code>	a list object with each member of the list being a numeric matrix, each matrix having the same dimension
<code>...</code>	other arguments

**Details**

`lgcpgrid` objects are list objects with names `len`, `nrow`, `ncol`, `grid`, `xvals`, `yvals`, `zvals`. The first three elements of the list store the dimension of the object, the fourth element, `grid`, is itself a list object consisting of matrices in which the data is stored. The last three arguments can be used to give what is effectively a 3 dimensional array a physical reference.

For example, the mean of `Y` from a call to `lgcpPredict`, `obj$y.mean` for example, is stored in an `lgcpgrid` object. If several time points have been stored in the call to `lgcpPredict`, then the `grid` element of the `lgcpgrid` object contains the output for each of the time points in succession. So the first element, `obj$y.mean$grid[[1]]`, contains the output from the first time point and so on.

**Value**

method `lgcpgrid`

**See Also**

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [lgcpgrid.array](#), [lgcpgrid.matrix](#)

---

lgcpgrid.array	<i>lgcpgrid.array function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

### Description

Creates an lgcp grid object from an 3-dimensional array.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'array'  
lgcpgrid(  
  grid,  
  xvals = 1:dim(grid)[1],  
  yvals = 1:dim(grid)[2],  
  zvals = 1:dim(grid)[3],  
  ...  
)
```

### Arguments

grid	a three dimensional array object
xvals	optional vector of x-coordinates associated to grid. By default, this is the cell index in the x direction.
yvals	optional vector of y-coordinates associated to grid. By default, this is the cell index in the y direction.
zvals	optional vector of z-coordinates (time) associated to grid. By default, this is the cell index in the z direction.
...	other arguments

### Value

an object of class lgcpgrid

### See Also

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [as.list.lgcpgrid](#), [print.lgcpgrid](#), [summary.lgcpgrid](#), [quantile.lgcpgrid](#), [image.lgcpgrid](#), [plot.lgcpgrid](#)

---

`lgcpgrid.list`*lgcpgrid.list function*

---

### Description

Creates an `lgcpgrid` object from a list object plus some optional coordinates. Note that each element of the list should be a matrix, and that each matrix should have the same dimension.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'list'
lgcpgrid(
  grid,
  xvals = 1:dim(grid[[1]])[1],
  yvals = 1:dim(grid[[1]])[2],
  zvals = 1:length(grid),
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

<code>grid</code>	a list object with each member of the list being a numeric matrix, each matrix having the same dimension
<code>xvals</code>	optional vector of x-coordinates associated to <code>grid</code> . By default, this is the cell index in the x direction.
<code>yvals</code>	optional vector of y-coordinates associated to <code>grid</code> . By default, this is the cell index in the y direction.
<code>zvals</code>	optional vector of z-coordinates (time) associated to <code>grid</code> . By default, this is the cell index in the z direction.
<code>...</code>	other arguments

### Value

an object of class `lgcpgrid`

### See Also

[lgcpgrid.array](#), [as.list.lgcpgrid](#), [print.lgcpgrid](#), [summary.lgcpgrid](#), [quantile.lgcpgrid](#), [image.lgcpgrid](#), [plot.lgcpgrid](#)



---

lgcpgrid.matrix	<i>lgcpgrid.matrix function</i>
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

Creates an lgcp grid object from an 2-dimensional matrix.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
lgcpgrid(grid, xvals = 1:nrow(grid), yvals = 1:ncol(grid), ...)
```

**Arguments**

grid	a three dimensional array object
xvals	optional vector of x-coordinates associated to grid. By default, this is the cell index in the x direction.
yvals	optional vector of y-coordinates associated to grid. By default, this is the cell index in the y direction.
...	other arguments

**Value**

an object of class lgcpgrid

**See Also**

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [as.list.lgcpgrid](#), [print.lgcpgrid](#), [summary.lgcpgrid](#), [quantile.lgcpgrid](#), [image.lgcpgrid](#), [plot.lgcpgrid](#)

---

lgcpInits	<i>lgcpInits function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to declare initial values for a run of the MCMC routine. If specified, the MCMC algorithm will calibrate the proposal density using these as provisional estimates of the parameters.

**Usage**

```
lgcpInits(etainit = NULL, betainit = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>etainit</code>	a vector, the initial value of eta to use
<code>betainit</code>	a vector, the initial value of beta to use, this vector must have names the same as the variable names in the formula in use, and in the same order.

**Details**

It is not necessary to supply initial values to the MCMC routine, by default the functions `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` and `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars` will initialise the MCMC as follows. For eta, if no initial value is specified then the initial value of eta in the MCMC run will be the prior mean. For beta, if no initial value is specified then the initial value of beta in the MCMC run will be estimated from an overdispersed Poisson fit to the cell counts, ignoring spatial correlation. The user cannot specify an initial value of Y (or equivalently Gamma), as a sensible value is chosen by the MCMC function.

A secondary function of specifying initial values is to help design the MCMC proposal matrix, which is based on these initial estimates.

**Value**

an object of class `lgcpInits` used in the MCMC routine.

**See Also**

[chooseCellwidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [CovFunction](#), [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: INITS <- lgcpInits(etainit=log(c(sqrt(1.5),275)), betainit=NULL)
```

---

lgcppars

*lgcppars function*

---

**Description**

A function for setting the parameters sigma, phi and theta for `lgcpPredict`. Note that the returned set of parameters also features  $\mu = -0.5 \cdot \sigma^2$ , gives  $\text{mean}(\exp(Y)) = 1$ .

**Usage**

```
lgcppars(sigma = NULL, phi = NULL, theta = NULL, mu = NULL, beta = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

sigma	sigma parameter
phi	phi parameter
theta	this is 'beta' parameter in Brix and Diggle (2001)
mu	the mean of the latent field, if equal to NULL, this is set to $-\sigma^2/2$
beta	ONLY USED IN case where there is covariate information.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

lgcpPredict	<i>lgcpPredict function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

The function `lgcpPredict` performs spatiotemporal prediction for log-Gaussian Cox Processes

**Usage**

```
lgcpPredict(
  xyt,
  T,
  laglength,
  model.parameters = lgcppars(),
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  cellwidth = NULL,
  gridsize = NULL,
  spatial.intensity,
  temporal.intensity,
  mcmc.control,
  output.control = setoutput(),
  missing.data.areas = NULL,
  autorotate = FALSE,
  gradtrunc = Inf,
  ext = 2,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

**Arguments**

xyt	a spatio-temporal point pattern object, see <code>?stppp</code>
T	time point of interest

laglength	specifies lag window, so that data from and including time (T-laglength) to time T is used in the MALA algorithm
model.parameters	values for parameters, see ?lgcppars
spatial.covmodel	correlation type see ?CovarianceFct
covpars	vector of additional parameters for certain classes of covariance function (eg Matern), these must be supplied in the order given in ?CovarianceFct
cellwidth	width of grid cells on which to do MALA (grid cells are square) in same units as observation window. Note EITHER gridsize OR cellwidth must be specified.
gridsize	size of output grid required. Note EITHER gridsize OR cellwidth must be specified.
spatial.intensity	the fixed spatial component: an object of that can be coerced to one of class spatialAtRisk
temporal.intensity	the fixed temporal component: either a numeric vector, or a function that can be coerced into an object of class temporalAtRisk
mcmc.control	MCMC paramters, see ?mcmcpars
output.control	output choice, see ?setoutput
missing.data.areas	a list of owin objects (of length laglength+1) which has xyt\$window as a base window, but with polygonal holes specifying spatial areas where there is missing data.
autorotate	logical: whether or not to automatically do MCMC on optimised, rotated grid.
gradtrunc	truncation for gradient vector equal to H parameter Moller et al 1998 pp 473. Default is Inf, which means no gradient truncation. Set to NULL to estimate this automatically (though note that this may not necessarily be a good choice). The default seems to work in most settings.
ext	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays very slowly (compared with the size of the observation window), increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window. further notes on autorotate argument: If set to TRUE, and the argument spatial is not NULL, then the argument spatial must be computed in the original frame of reference (ie NOT in the rotated frame). Autorotate performs bilinear interpolation (via interp.im) on an inverse transformed grid; if there is no computational advantage in doing this, a warning message will be issued. Note that best accuracy is achieved by manually rotating xyt and then computing spatial on the transformed xyt and finally feeding these in as arguments to the function IgcPredict. By default autorotate is set to FALSE.

## Details

The following is a mathematical description of a log-Gaussian Cox Process, it is best viewed in the pdf version of the manual.

Let  $\mathcal{Y}(s, t)$  be a spatiotemporal Gaussian process,  $W \subset R^2$  be an observation window in space and  $T \subset R_{\geq 0}$  be an interval of time of interest. Cases occur at spatio-temporal positions  $(x, t) \in W \times T$  according to an inhomogeneous spatio-temporal Cox process, i.e. a Poisson process with a stochastic intensity  $R(x, t)$ , The number of cases,  $X_{S, [t_1, t_2]}$ , arising in any  $S \subseteq W$  during the interval  $[t_1, t_2] \subseteq T$  is then Poisson distributed conditional on  $R(\cdot)$ ,

$$X_{S, [t_1, t_2]} \sim \text{Poisson} \left\{ \int_S \int_{t_1}^{t_2} R(s, t) ds dt \right\}$$

Following Brix and Diggle (2001) and Diggle et al (2005), the intensity is decomposed multiplicatively as

$$R(s, t) = \lambda(s)\mu(t) \exp\{\mathcal{Y}(s, t)\}.$$

In the above, the fixed spatial component,  $\lambda : R^2 \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is a known function, proportional to the population at risk at each point in space and scaled so that

$$\int_W \lambda(s) ds = 1,$$

whilst the fixed temporal component,  $\mu : R_{\geq 0} \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is also a known function with

$$\mu(t)\delta t = E[X_{W, \delta t}],$$

for  $t$  in a small interval of time,  $\delta t$ , over which the rate of the process over  $W$  can be considered constant.

**NOTE: the xyt stppp object can be recorded in continuous time, but for the purposes of prediction, discretisation must take place. For the time dimension, this is achieved invisibly by `as.integer(xyt$t)` and `as.integer(xyt$tlim)`. Therefore, before running an analysis please make sure that this is commensurate with the physical interpretation and requirements of your output. The spatial discretisation is chosen with the argument `cellwidth` (or `gridsize`). If the chosen discretisation in time and space is too coarse for a given set of parameters (`sigma`, `phi` and `theta`) then the proper correlation structures implied by the model will not be captured in the output.**

Before calling this function, the user must decide on the time point of interest, the number of intervals of data to use, the parameters, spatial covariance model, spatial discretisation, fixed spatial ( $\lambda(s)$ ) and temporal ( $\mu(t)$ ) components, mcmc parameters, and whether or not any output is required.

## Value

the results of fitting the model in an object of class `lgcpPredict`

## References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>

2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.
4. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in  $[0,1]^d$ . *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, 3(4), 409-432.
5. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. *Scandinavian Journal of Statistics*, 25(3), 451-482.

### See Also

[KinhomAverage](#), [ginhomAverage](#), [lambdaEst](#), [muEst](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk](#), [lgcppars](#), [CovarianceFct](#), [mcmcpars](#), [setoutput](#) [print.lgcpPredict](#), [xvals.lgcpPredict](#), [yvals.lgcpPredict](#), [plot.lgcpPredict](#), [meanfield.lgcpPredict](#), [rr.lgcpPredict](#), [serr.lgcpPredict](#), [intens.lgcpPredict](#), [varfield.lgcpPredict](#), [gridfun.lgcpPredict](#), [gridav.lgcpPredict](#), [hvals.lgcpPredict](#), [window.lgcpPredict](#), [mcmctrace.lgcpPredict](#), [plotExceed.lgcpPredict](#), [quantile.lgcpPredict](#), [identify.lgcpPredict](#), [expectation.lgcpPredict](#), [extract.lgcpPredict](#), [showGrid.lgcpPredict](#)

---

`lgcpPredictAggregated` *lgcpPredictAggregated function*

---

### Description

The function `lgcpPredict` performs spatiotemporal prediction for log-Gaussian Cox Processes for point process data where counts have been aggregated to the regional level. This is achieved by imputation of the regional counts onto a spatial continuum; if something is known about the underlying spatial density of cases, then this information can be added to improve the quality of the imputation, without this, the counts are distributed uniformly within regions.

### Usage

```
lgcpPredictAggregated(
  app,
  popden = NULL,
  T,
  laglength,
  model.parameters = lgcppars(),
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  cellwidth = NULL,
  gridsize = NULL,
  spatial.intensity,
  temporal.intensity,
  mcmc.control,
  output.control = setoutput(),
  autorotate = FALSE,
```

```

    gradtrunc = NULL,
    n = 100,
    dmin = 0,
    check = TRUE
)

```

## Arguments

app	a spatio-temporal aggregated point pattern object, see ?stapp
popden	a spatialAtRisk object of class 'fromFunction' describing the population density, if known. Default is NULL, which gives a uniform density on each region.
T	time point of interest
laglength	specifies lag window, so that data from and including time (T-laglength) to time T is used in the MALA algorithm
model.parameters	values for parameters, see ?lgcppars
spatial.covmodel	correlation type see ?CovarianceFct
covpars	vector of additional parameters for certain classes of covariance function (eg Matern), these must be supplied in the order given in ?CovarianceFct
cellwidth	width of grid cells on which to do MALA (grid cells are square). Note EITHER gridsize OR cellwidth must be specified.
gridsize	size of output grid required. Note EITHER gridsize OR cellwidth must be specified.
spatial.intensity	the fixed spatial component: an object of that can be coerced to one of class spatialAtRisk
temporal.intensity	the fixed temporal component: either a numeric vector, or a function that can be coerced into an object of class temporalAtRisk
mcmc.control	MCMC paramters, see ?mcmcpars
output.control	output choice, see ?setoutput
autorotate	logical: whether or not to automatically do MCMC on optimised, rotated grid.
gradtrunc	truncation for gradient vector equal to H parameter Moller et al 1998 pp 473. Set to NULL to estimate this automatically (default). Set to zero for no gradient truncation.
n	parameter for as.stppp. If popden is NULL, then this parameter controls the resolution of the uniform. Otherwise if popden is of class 'fromFunction', it controls the size of the imputation grid used for sampling. Default is 100.
dmin	parameter for as.stppp. If any regional counts are missing, then a set of polygonal 'holes' in the observation window will be computed for each. dmin is the parameter used to control the simplification of these holes (see ?simplify.owin). default is zero.

check logical parameter for `as.stppp`. If any regional counts are missing, then roughly speaking, `check` specifies whether to check the 'holes'. further notes on `autorotate` argument: If set to `TRUE`, and the argument `spatial` is not `NULL`, then the argument `spatial` must be computed in the original frame of reference (ie NOT in the rotated frame). `Autorotate` performs bilinear interpolation (via `interp.im`) on an inverse transformed grid; if there is no computational advantage in doing this, a warning message will be issued. Note that best accuracy is achieved by manually rotating `xyt` and then computing `spatial` on the transformed `xyt` and finally feeding these in as arguments to the function `lgcpPredict`. By default `autorotate` is set to `FALSE`.

## Details

The following is a mathematical description of a log-Gaussian Cox Process, it is best viewed in the pdf version of the manual.

Let  $\mathcal{Y}(s, t)$  be a spatiotemporal Gaussian process,  $W \subset R^2$  be an observation window in space and  $T \subset R_{\geq 0}$  be an interval of time of interest. Cases occur at spatio-temporal positions  $(x, t) \in W \times T$  according to an inhomogeneous spatio-temporal Cox process, i.e. a Poisson process with a stochastic intensity  $R(x, t)$ , The number of cases,  $X_{S, [t_1, t_2]}$ , arising in any  $S \subseteq W$  during the interval  $[t_1, t_2] \subseteq T$  is then Poisson distributed conditional on  $R(\cdot)$ ,

$$X_{S, [t_1, t_2]} \sim \text{Poisson} \left\{ \int_S \int_{t_1}^{t_2} R(s, t) ds dt \right\}$$

Following Brix and Diggle (2001) and Diggle et al (2005), the intensity is decomposed multiplicatively as

$$R(s, t) = \lambda(s)\mu(t) \exp\{\mathcal{Y}(s, t)\}.$$

In the above, the fixed spatial component,  $\lambda : R^2 \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is a known function, proportional to the population at risk at each point in space and scaled so that

$$\int_W \lambda(s) ds = 1,$$

whilst the fixed temporal component,  $\mu : R_{\geq 0} \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is also a known function with

$$\mu(t)\delta t = E[X_{W, \delta t}],$$

for  $t$  in a small interval of time,  $\delta t$ , over which the rate of the process over  $W$  can be considered constant.

**NOTE: the `xyt stppp` object can be recorded in continuous time, but for the purposes of prediction, discretisation must take place. For the time dimension, this is achieved invisibly by `as.integer(xyt$t)` and `as.integer(xyt$tlim)`. Therefore, before running an analysis please make sure that this is commensurate with the physical interpretation and requirements of your output. The spatial discretisation is chosen with the argument `cellwidth` (or `gridsize`). If the chosen discretisation in time and space is too coarse for a given set of parameters (`sigma`, `phi` and `theta`) then the proper correlation structures implied by the model will not be captured in the output.**

Before calling this function, the user must decide on the time point of interest, the number of intervals of data to use, the parameters, spatial covariance model, spatial discretisation, fixed spatial ( $\lambda(s)$ ) and temporal ( $\mu(t)$ ) components, mcmc parameters, and whether or not any output is required.



**Value**

the results of fitting the model in an object of class `lgcpPredict`

**References**

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.
4. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in  $[0,1]^d$ . Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 3(4), 409-432.
5. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics, 25(3), 451-482.

**See Also**

[KinhomAverage](#), [ginhomAverage](#), [lambdaEst](#), [muEst](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk](#), [lgcppars](#), [CovarianceFct](#), [mcmcpars](#), [setoutput](#) [print.lgcpPredict](#), [xvals.lgcpPredict](#), [yvals.lgcpPredict](#), [plot.lgcpPredict](#), [meanfield.lgcpPredict](#), [rr.lgcpPredict](#), [serr.lgcpPredict](#), [intens.lgcpPredict](#), [varfield.lgcpPredict](#), [gridfun.lgcpPredict](#), [gridav.lgcpPredict](#), [hvals.lgcpPredict](#), [window.lgcpPredict](#), [mcmctrace.lgcpPredict](#), [plotExceed.lgcpPredict](#), [quantile.lgcpPredict](#), [identify.lgcpPredict](#), [expectation.lgcpPredict](#), [extract.lgcpPredict](#), [showGrid.lgcpPredict](#)

---

`lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`

*lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars function*

---

**Description**

A function to deliver fully Bayesian inference for the aggregated spatial log-Gaussian Cox process.

**Usage**

```
lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars(
  formula,
  spdf,
  Zmat = NULL,
  overlayInZmat = FALSE,
  model.priors,
  model.inits = lgcpInits(),
  spatial.covmodel,
  cellwidth = NULL,
```

```

    poisson.offset = NULL,
    mcmc.control,
    output.control = setoutput(),
    gradtrunc = Inf,
    ext = 2,
    Nfreq = 101,
    inclusion = "touching",
    overlapping = FALSE,
    pixwts = NULL
  )

```

### Arguments

formula	a formula object of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc. The name of the dependent variable must be "X". Only accepts 'simple' formulae, such as the example given.
spdf	a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object with variable "X", the event counts per region.
Zmat	design matrix Z (see below) constructed with getZmat
overlayInZmat	if the covariate information in Zmat also comes from spdf, set to TRUE to avoid replicating the overlay operations. Default is FALSE.
model.priors	model priors, set using lgcpPrior
model.inits	model initial values. The default is NULL, in which case lgcp will use the prior mean to initialise eta and beta will be initialised from an overspersed glm fit to the data. Otherwise use lgcpInits to specify.
spatial.covmodel	choice of spatial covariance function. See ?CovFunction
cellwidth	the width of computational cells
poisson.offset	A SpatialAtRisk object defining lambda (see below)
mcmc.control	MCMC paramters, see ?mcmcpars
output.control	output choice, see ?setoutput
gradtrunc	truncation for gradient vector equal to H parameter Moller et al 1998 pp 473. Default is Inf, which means no gradient truncation, which seems to work in most settings.
ext	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
Nfreq	the sampling frequency for the cell counts. Default is every 101 iterations.
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.
overlapping	logical does spdf contain overlapping polygons? Default is FALSE. If set to TRUE, spdf can contain a variable named 'sintens' that gives the sampling intensity for each polygon; the default is to assume that cases are evenly split between overlapping regions.

`pixwts` optional matrix of dimension  $(NM) \times (\text{number of regions in spdf})$  where  $M, N$  are the number of cells in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions (not the number of cells on the Fourier grid, rather the number of cell on the output grid). The  $i$ th row of this matrix are the probabilities that for the  $i$ th grid cell (in the same order as `expand.grid(mcens,ncens)`) a case belongs to each of the regions in `spdf`. Including this object overrides `'sintens'` in the overlapping option above.

## Details

See the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for examples of this code in use.

In this case, we OBSERVE case counts in the regions of a `SpatialPolygonsDataFrame`; the counts are stored as a variable,  $X$ . The model for the UNOBSERVED data,  $X(s)$ , is as follows:

$$X(s) \sim \text{Poisson}[R(s)]$$

$$R(s) = C\_A \lambda(s) \exp[Z(s)\beta + Y(s)]$$

Here  $X(s)$  is the number of events in the cell of the computational grid containing  $s$ ,  $R(s)$  is the Poisson rate,  $C\_A$  is the cell area,  $\lambda(s)$  is a known offset,  $Z(s)$  is a vector of measured covariates and  $Y(s)$  is the latent Gaussian process on the computational grid. The other parameters in the model are  $\beta$ , the covariate effects; and  $\eta = [\log(\sigma), \log(\phi)]$ , the parameters of the process  $Y$  on an appropriately transformed (in this case log) scale.

We recommend the user takes the following steps before running this method:

1. Compute approximate values of the parameters,  $\eta$ , of the process  $Y$  using the function `minimum.contrast`. These approximate values are used for two main reasons: (1) to help inform the size of the computational grid, since we will need to use a cell width that enables us to capture the dependence properties of  $Y$  and (2) to help inform the proposal kernel for the MCMC algorithm.
2. Choose an appropriate grid on which to perform inference using the function `chooseCellwidth`; this will partly be determined by the results of the first stage and partly by the available computational resource available to perform inference.
3. Using the function `getpolyol`, construct the computational grid and polygon overlays, as required. As this can be an expensive step, we recommend that the user saves this object after it has been constructed and in future reference to the data, reloads this object, rather than having to re-compute it (provided the computational grid has not changed).
4. Decide on which covariates are to play a part in the analysis and use the `lgcp` function `getZmat` to interpolate these onto the computational grid. Note that having saved the results from the previous step, this is a relatively quick operation, and allows the user to quickly construct different design matrices,  $Z$ , from different candidate models for the data
5. If required, set up the population offset using `SpatialAtRisk` functions (see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp"); specify the priors using `lgcpPrior`; and if desired, the initial values for the MCMC, using the function `lgcpInits`.

6. Run the MCMC algorithm and save the output to disk. We recommend dumping information to disk using the `dump2dir` function in the `output.control` argument because it offers much greater flexibility in terms of MCMC diagnosis and post-processing.
7. Perform post-processing analyses including MCMC diagnostic checks and produce summaries of the posterior expectations we require for presentation. (see the vignette "Bayesian\_igcp" for further details). Functions of use in this step include `traceplots`, `autocorr`, `parautocorr`, `ltar`, `parsummary`, `priorpost`, `postcov`, `textsummary`, `expectation`, `exceedProbs` and `Igcp:::expectation.IgcpPredict`

### Value

an object of class `IgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters`

### References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle. Bayesian Inference and Data Augmentation Schemes for Spatial, Spatiotemporal and Multivariate Log-Gaussian Cox Processes in R. Submitted.
2. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). *Journal of Statistical Software*, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
3. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
4. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.
5. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in  $[0,1]^d$ . *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, 3(4), 409-432.
6. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. *Scandinavian Journal of Statistics*, 25(3), 451-482.

### See Also

[linkchooseCellWidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [IgcpPrior](#), [IgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#) [IgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [IgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [IgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

`IgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

*IgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars* function

---

### Description

A function to deliver fully Bayesian inference for a multitype spatial log-Gaussian Cox process.

**Usage**

```
lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars(
  formulaList,
  sd,
  typemark = NULL,
  Zmat = NULL,
  model.priorsList,
  model.initsList = NULL,
  spatial.covmodelList,
  cellwidth = NULL,
  poisson.offset = NULL,
  mcmc.control,
  output.control = setoutput(),
  gradtrunc = Inf,
  ext = 2,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>formulaList</code>	an object of class <code>formulaList</code> , see <code>?formulaList</code> . A list of formulae of the form <code>t1 ~ var1 + var2</code> etc. The name of the dependent variable must correspond to the name of the point type. Only accepts 'simple' formulae, such as the example given.
<code>sd</code>	a marked ppp object, the mark of interest must be able to be coerced to a factor variable
<code>typemark</code>	if there are multiple marks, thrun the MCMC algorithm for spatial point process data. Not for general purpose use.is sets the name of the mark by which
<code>Zmat</code>	design matrix including all covariate effects from each point type, constructed with <code>getZmat</code>
<code>model.priorsList</code>	model priors, a list object of length the number of types, each element set using <code>lgcpPrior</code>
<code>model.initsList</code>	list of model initial values (of length the number of types). The default is <code>NULL</code> , in which case <code>lgcp</code> will use the prior mean to initialise <code>eta</code> and <code>beta</code> will be initialised from an overspersed glm fit to the data. Otherwise use <code>lgcpInits</code> to specify.
<code>spatial.covmodelList</code>	list of spatial covariance functions (of length the number of types). See <code>?Cov-Function</code>
<code>cellwidth</code>	the width of computational cells
<code>poisson.offset</code>	A list of <code>SpatialAtRisk</code> objects (of length the number of types) defining <code>lambda_k</code> (see below)
<code>mcmc.control</code>	MCMC paramters, see <code>?mcmcpars</code>
<code>output.control</code>	output choice, see <code>?setoutput</code>

<code>gradtrunc</code>	truncation for gradient vector equal to H parameter Moller et al 1998 pp 473. Default is Inf, which means no gradient truncation, which seems to work in most settings.
<code>ext</code>	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
<code>inclusion</code>	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

### Details

See the vignette "Bayesian\_Igcp" for examples of this code in use.

We suppose there are  $K$  point types of interest. The model for point-type  $k$  is as follows:

$$X_k(s) \sim \text{Poisson}[R_k(s)]$$

$$R_k(s) = C_A \lambda_k(s) \exp[Z_k(s)\beta_k + Y_k(s)]$$

Here  $X_k(s)$  is the number of events of type  $k$  in the computational grid cell containing the point  $s$ ,  $R_k(s)$  is the Poisson rate,  $C_A$  is the cell area,  $\lambda_k(s)$  is a known offset,  $Z_k(s)$  is a vector of measured covariates and  $Y_i(s)$  where  $i = 1, \dots, K+1$  are latent Gaussian processes on the computational grid. The other parameters in the model are  $\beta_k$ , the covariate effects for the  $k$ th type; and  $\eta_i = [\log(\sigma_i), \log(\phi_i)]$ , the parameters of the process  $Y_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, K+1$  on an appropriately transformed (again, in this case log) scale.

We recommend the user takes the following steps before running this method:

1. Compute approximate values of the parameters,  $\eta$ , of the process  $Y$  using the function `minimum.contrast`. These approximate values are used for two main reasons: (1) to help inform the size of the computational grid, since we will need to use a cell width that enables us to capture the dependence properties of  $Y$  and (2) to help inform the proposal kernel for the MCMC algorithm.
2. Choose an appropriate grid on which to perform inference using the function `chooseCellwidth`; this will partly be determined by the results of the first stage and partly by the available computational resource available to perform inference.
3. Using the function `getpolyol`, construct the computational grid and polygon overlays, as required. As this can be an expensive step, we recommend that the user saves this object after it has been constructed and in future reference to the data, reloads this object, rather than having to re-compute it (provided the computational grid has not changed).
4. Decide on which covariates are to play a part in the analysis and use the `Igcp` function `getZmat` to interpolate these onto the computational grid. Note that having saved the results from the previous step, this is a relatively quick operation, and allows the user to quickly construct different design matrices,  $Z$ , from different candidate models for the data

5. If required, set up the population offset using `SpatialAtRisk` functions (see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp"); specify the priors using `lgcpPrior`; and if desired, the initial values for the MCMC, using the function `lgcpInits`.
6. Run the MCMC algorithm and save the output to disk. We recommend dumping information to disk using the `dump2dir` function in the `output.control` argument because it offers much greater flexibility in terms of MCMC diagnosis and post-processing.
7. Perform post-processing analyses including MCMC diagnostic checks and produce summaries of the posterior expectations we require for presentation. (see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for further details). Functions of use in this step include `traceplots`, `autocorr`, `parautocorr`, `ltar`, `parsummary`, `priorpost`, `postcov`, `textsummary`, `expectation`, `exceedProbs` and `lgcp:::expectation.lgcpPredict`

### Value

an object of class `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters`

### References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle. Bayesian Inference and Data Augmentation Schemes for Spatial, Spatiotemporal and Multivariate Log-Gaussian Cox Processes in R. Submitted.
2. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). *Journal of Statistical Software*, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
3. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
4. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.
5. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in [0,1]d. *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, 3(4), 409-432.
6. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. *Scandinavian Journal of Statistics*, 25(3), 451-482.

### See Also

[linkchooseCellWidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction.lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

`lgcpPredictSpatial`      *lgcpPredictSpatial* function

---

### Description

The function `lgcpPredictSpatial` performs spatial prediction for log-Gaussian Cox Processes

**Usage**

```
lgcpPredictSpatial(
  sd,
  model.parameters = lgcppars(),
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  cellwidth = NULL,
  gridsize = NULL,
  spatial.intensity,
  spatial.offset = NULL,
  mcmc.control,
  output.control = setoutput(),
  gradtrunc = Inf,
  ext = 2,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>sd</code>	a spatial point pattern object, see <code>?ppp</code>
<code>model.parameters</code>	values for parameters, see <code>?lgcppars</code>
<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	correlation type see <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>covpars</code>	vector of additional parameters for certain classes of covariance function (eg Matern), these must be supplied in the order given in <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>cellwidth</code>	width of grid cells on which to do MALA (grid cells are square) in same units as observation window. Note EITHER <code>gridsize</code> OR <code>cellwidth</code> must be specified.
<code>gridsize</code>	size of output grid required. Note EITHER <code>gridsize</code> OR <code>cellwidth</code> must be specified.
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	the fixed spatial component: an object of that can be coerced to one of class <code>spatialAtRisk</code>
<code>spatial.offset</code>	Numeric of length 1. Optional offset parameter, corresponding to the expected number of cases. NULL by default, in which case, this is estimated from the data.
<code>mcmc.control</code>	MCMC parameters, see <code>?mcmcpars</code>
<code>output.control</code>	output choice, see <code>?setoutput</code>
<code>gradtrunc</code>	truncation for gradient vector equal to H parameter Moller et al 1998 pp 473. Default is Inf, which means no gradient truncation. Set to NULL to estimate this automatically (though note that this may not necessarily be a good choice). The default seems to work in most settings.
<code>ext</code>	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.



inclusion criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

## Details

The following is a mathematical description of a log-Gaussian Cox Process, it is best viewed in the pdf version of the manual.

Let  $\mathcal{Y}(s)$  be a spatial Gaussian process and  $W \subset R^2$  be an observation window in space. Cases occur at spatial positions  $x \in W$  according to an inhomogeneous spatial Cox process, i.e. a Poisson process with a stochastic intensity  $R(x)$ , The number of cases,  $X_S$ , arising in any  $S \subseteq W$  is then Poisson distributed conditional on  $R(\cdot)$ ,

$$X_S \sim \text{Poisson} \left\{ \int_S R(s) ds \right\}$$

Following Brix and Diggle (2001) and Diggle et al (2005) (but ignoring temporal variation), the intensity is decomposed multiplicatively as

$$R(s, t) = \lambda(s) \exp\{\mathcal{Y}(s, t)\}.$$

In the above, the fixed spatial component,  $\lambda : R^2 \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is a known function, proportional to the population at risk at each point in space and scaled so that

$$\int_W \lambda(s) ds = 1.$$

Before calling this function, the user must decide on the parameters, spatial covariance model, spatial discretisation, fixed spatial ( $\lambda(s)$ ) component, mcmc parameters, and whether or not any output is required. Note there is no autorotate option for this function.

## Value

the results of fitting the model in an object of class `lgcpPredict`

## References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.
4. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in [0,1]d. Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 3(4), 409-432.
5. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics, 25(3), 451-482.

**See Also**

lgcpPredict KinhomAverage, ginhomAverage, lambdaEst, muEst, spatialparsEst, thetaEst, spatialAtRisk, temporalAtRisk, lgcppars, CovarianceFct, mcmcpars, setoutput print.lgcpPredict, xvals.lgcpPredict, yvals.lgcpPredict, plot.lgcpPredict, meanfield.lgcpPredict, rr.lgcpPredict, serr.lgcpPredict, intens.lgcpPredict, varfield.lgcpPredict, gridfun.lgcpPredict, gridav.lgcpPredict, hvals.lgcpPredict, window.lgcpPredict, mcmctrace.lgcpPredict, plotExceed.lgcpPredict, quantile.lgcpPredict, identify.lgcpPredict, expectation.lgcpPredict, extract.lgcpPredict, showGrid.lgcpPredict

---

lgcpPredictSpatialINLA

*lgcpPredictSpatialINLA function*

---

**Description**

----- !IMPORTANT! after library(lgcp) this will be a dummy function. In order to use, type getlgcpPredictSpatialINLA() at the console. This will download and install the true function. -----

**Usage**

```
lgcpPredictSpatialINLA(
  sd,
  ns,
  model.parameters = lgcppars(),
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  cellwidth = NULL,
  gridsize = NULL,
  spatial.intensity,
  ext = 2,
  optimverbose = FALSE,
  inlaverbose = TRUE,
  generic0hyper = list(theta = list(initial = 0, fixed = TRUE)),
  strategy = "simplified.laplace",
  method = "Nelder-Mead"
)
```

**Arguments**

sd	a spatial point pattern object, see ?ppp
ns	size of neighbourhood to use for GMRF approximation ns=1 corresponds to $3^2-1=8$ eight neighbours around each point, ns=2 corresponds to $5^2-1=24$ neighbours etc ...
model.parameters	values for parameters, see ?lgcppars

<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	correlation type see <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>covpars</code>	vector of additional parameters for certain classes of covariance function (eg Matern), these must be supplied in the order given in <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>cellwidth</code>	width of grid cells on which to do MALA (grid cells are square). Note EITHER <code>gridsize</code> OR <code>cellwidth</code> must be specified.
<code>gridsize</code>	size of output grid required. Note EITHER <code>gridsize</code> OR <code>cellwidth</code> must be specified.
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	the fixed spatial component: an object of that can be coerced to one of class <code>spatialAtRisk</code>
<code>ext</code>	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
<code>optimverbose</code>	logical whether to print optimisation details of covariance matching step
<code>inlaverbose</code>	logical whether to print the inla fitting procedure to the console
<code>generic0hyper</code>	optional hyperparameter list specification for "generic0" INLA model. default is <code>list(theta=list(initial=0, fixed=TRUE))</code> , which effectively treats the precision matrix as known.
<code>strategy</code>	inla strategy
<code>method</code>	optimisation method to be used in function <code>matchcovariance</code> , default is "Nelder-Mead". See <code>?matchcovariance</code>

## Details

The function `lgcpPredictSpatialINLA` performs spatial prediction for log-Gaussian Cox Processes using the integrated nested Laplace approximation.

The following is a mathematical description of a log-Gaussian Cox Process, it is best viewed in the pdf version of the manual.

Let  $\mathcal{Y}(s)$  be a spatial Gaussian process and  $W \subset R^2$  be an observation window in space. Cases occur at spatial positions  $x \in W$  according to an inhomogeneous spatial Cox process, i.e. a Poisson process with a stochastic intensity  $R(x)$ . The number of cases,  $X_S$ , arising in any  $S \subseteq W$  is then Poisson distributed conditional on  $R(\cdot)$ ,

$$X_S \sim \text{Poisson} \left\{ \int_S R(s) ds \right\}$$

Following Brix and Diggle (2001) and Diggle et al (2005) (but ignoring temporal variation), the intensity is decomposed multiplicatively as

$$R(s, t) = \lambda(s) \exp\{\mathcal{Y}(s, t)\}.$$

In the above, the fixed spatial component,  $\lambda : R^2 \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is a known function, proportional to the population at risk at each point in space and scaled so that

$$\int_W \lambda(s) ds = 1.$$

Before calling this function, the user must decide on the parameters, spatial covariance model, spatial discretisation, fixed spatial ( $\lambda(s)$ ) component and whether or not any output is required. Note there is no autorotate option for this function.

### Value

the results of fitting the model in an object of class `lgcpPredict`

### References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.
4. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in  $[0,1]^d$ . Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 3(4), 409-432.
5. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics, 25(3), 451-482.

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#), [KinhomAverage](#), [ginhomAverage](#), [lambdaEst](#), [muEst](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk](#), [lgcppars](#), [CovarianceFct](#), [mcmcpars](#), [setoutput](#), [print.lgcpPredict](#), [xvals.lgcpPredict](#), [yvals.lgcpPredict](#), [plot.lgcpPredict](#), [meanfield.lgcpPredict](#), [rr.lgcpPredict](#), [serr.lgcpPredict](#), [intens.lgcpPredict](#), [varfield.lgcpPredict](#), [gridfun.lgcpPredict](#), [gridav.lgcpPredict](#), [hvals.lgcpPredict](#), [window.lgcpPredict](#), [mcmctrace.lgcpPredict](#), [plotExceed.lgcpPredict](#), [quantile.lgcpPredict](#), [identify.lgcpPredict](#), [expectation.lgcpPredict](#), [extract.lgcpPredict](#), [showGrid.lgcpPredict](#),

---

`lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`

*lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars* function

---

### Description

A function to deliver fully Bayesian inference for the spatial log-Gaussian Cox process.

### Usage

```
lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars(
  formula,
  sd,
  Zmat = NULL,
  model.priors,
```

```

model.inits = lgcpInits(),
spatial.covmodel,
cellwidth = NULL,
poisson.offset = NULL,
mcmc.control,
output.control = setoutput(),
gradtrunc = Inf,
ext = 2,
inclusion = "touching"
)

```

### Arguments

formula	a formula object of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc. The name of the dependent variable must be "X". Only accepts 'simple' formulae, such as the example given.
sd	a spatstat ppp object
Zmat	design matrix Z (see below) constructed with getZmat
model.priors	model priors, set using lgcpPrior
model.inits	model initial values. The default is NULL, in which case lgcp will use the prior mean to initialise eta and beta will be initialised from an overspersed glm fit to the data. Otherwise use lgcpInits to specify.
spatial.covmodel	choice of spatial covariance function. See ?CovFunction
cellwidth	the width of computational cells
poisson.offset	A SpatialAtRisk object defining lambda (see below)
mcmc.control	MCMC parameters, see ?mcmcpars
output.control	output choice, see ?setoutput
gradtrunc	truncation for gradient vector equal to H parameter Moller et al 1998 pp 473. Default is Inf, which means no gradient truncation, which seems to work in most settings.
ext	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

### Details

See the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for examples of this code in use.

The model for the data is as follows:

$$X(s) \sim \text{Poisson}[R(s)]$$

$$R(s) = C\_A \lambda(s) \exp[Z(s)\beta + Y(s)]$$

Here  $X(s)$  is the number of events in the cell of the computational grid containing  $s$ ,  $R(s)$  is the Poisson rate,  $C\_A$  is the cell area,  $\lambda(s)$  is a known offset,  $Z(s)$  is a vector of measured covariates and  $Y(s)$  is the latent Gaussian process on the computational grid. The other parameters in the model are  $\beta$ , the covariate effects; and  $\eta = [\log(\sigma), \log(\phi)]$ , the parameters of the process  $Y$  on an appropriately transformed (in this case log) scale.

We recommend the user takes the following steps before running this method:

1. Compute approximate values of the parameters,  $\eta$ , of the process  $Y$  using the function `minimum.contrast`. These approximate values are used for two main reasons: (1) to help inform the size of the computational grid, since we will need to use a cell width that enables us to capture the dependence properties of  $Y$  and (2) to help inform the proposal kernel for the MCMC algorithm.
2. Choose an appropriate grid on which to perform inference using the function `chooseCellwidth`; this will partly be determined by the results of the first stage and partly by the available computational resource available to perform inference.
3. Using the function `getpolyol`, construct the computational grid and polygon overlays, as required. As this can be an expensive step, we recommend that the user saves this object after it has been constructed and in future reference to the data, reloads this object, rather than having to re-compute it (provided the computational grid has not changed).
4. Decide on which covariates are to play a part in the analysis and use the `lgcp` function `getZmat` to interpolate these onto the computational grid. Note that having saved the results from the previous step, this is a relatively quick operation, and allows the user to quickly construct different design matrices,  $Z$ , from different candidate models for the data.
5. If required, set up the population offset using `SpatialAtRisk` functions (see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp"); specify the priors using `lgcpPrior`; and if desired, the initial values for the MCMC, using the function `lgcpInits`.
6. Run the MCMC algorithm and save the output to disk. We recommend dumping information to disk using the `dump2dir` function in the `output.control` argument because it offers much greater flexibility in terms of MCMC diagnosis and post-processing.
7. Perform post-processing analyses including MCMC diagnostic checks and produce summaries of the posterior expectations we require for presentation. (see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for further details). Functions of use in this step include `traceplots`, `autocorr`, `parautocorr`, `ltar`, `parsummary`, `priorpost`, `postcov`, `textsummary`, `expectation`, `exceedProbs` and `lgcp:::expectation.lgcpPredict`

## Value

an object of class `lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters`

## References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle. Bayesian Inference and Data Augmentation Schemes for Spatial, Spatiotemporal and Multivariate Log-Gaussian Cox Processes in R. Submitted.

2. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
3. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
4. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.
5. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in [0,1]d. Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 3(4), 409-432.
6. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics, 25(3), 451-482.

### See Also

[linkchooseCellWidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#) [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars

*lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars function*

---

### Description

A function to deliver fully Bayesian inference for the spatiotemporal log-Gaussian Cox process.

### Usage

```
lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars(
  formula,
  xyt,
  T,
  laglength,
  ZmatList = NULL,
  model.priors,
  model.inits = lgcpInits(),
  spatial.covmodel,
  cellwidth = NULL,
  poisson.offset = NULL,
  mcmc.control,
  output.control = setoutput(),
  gradtrunc = Inf,
  ext = 2,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>formula</code>	a formula object of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc. The name of the dependent variable must be "X". Only accepts 'simple' formulae, such as the example given.
<code>xyt</code>	An object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>T</code>	the time point of interest
<code>laglength</code>	the number of previous time points to include in the analysis
<code>ZmatList</code>	A list of design matrices $Z$ constructed with <code>getZmat</code> and possibly <code>addTemporalCovariates</code> see the details below and <code>Bayesian_lgcp</code> vignette for details on how to construct this.
<code>model.priors</code>	model priors, set using <code>lgcpPrior</code>
<code>model.inits</code>	model initial values. The default is <code>NULL</code> , in which case <code>lgcp</code> will use the prior mean to initialise $\eta$ and $\beta$ will be initialised from an overspersed glm fit to the data. Otherwise use <code>lgcpInits</code> to specify.
<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	choice of spatial covariance function. See <code>?CovFunction</code>
<code>cellwidth</code>	the width of computational cells
<code>poisson.offset</code>	A list of <code>SpatialAtRisk</code> objects (of length the number of types) defining $\lambda_k$ (see below)
<code>mcmc.control</code>	MCMC parameters, see <code>?mcmcpars</code>
<code>output.control</code>	output choice, see <code>?setoutput</code>
<code>gradtrunc</code>	truncation for gradient vector equal to $H$ parameter Moller et al 1998 pp 473. Default is <code>Inf</code> , which means no gradient truncation, which seems to work in most settings.
<code>ext</code>	integer multiple by which grid should be extended, default is 2. Generally this will not need to be altered, but if the spatial correlation decays slowly, increasing 'ext' may be necessary.
<code>inclusion</code>	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Details**

See the vignette "`Bayesian_lgcp`" for examples of this code in use.

The model for the data is as follows:

$$X(s) \sim \text{Poisson}[R(s,t)]$$

$$R(s) = C\_A \lambda(s,t) \exp[Z(s,t)\beta + Y(s,t)]$$



Here  $X(s,t)$  is the number of events in the cell of the computational grid containing  $s$ ,  $R(s,t)$  is the Poisson rate,  $C\_A$  is the cell area,  $\lambda(s,t)$  is a known offset,  $Z(s,t)$  is a vector of measured covariates and  $Y(s,t)$  is the latent Gaussian process on the computational grid. The other parameters in the model are  $\beta$ , the covariate effects; and  $\eta = [\log(\sigma), \log(\phi), \log(\theta)]$ , the parameters of the process  $Y$  on an appropriately transformed (in this case log) scale.

We recommend the user takes the following steps before running this method:

1. Compute approximate values of the parameters,  $\eta$ , of the process  $Y$  using the function `minimum.contrast`. These approximate values are used for two main reasons: (1) to help inform the size of the computational grid, since we will need to use a cell width that enables us to capture the dependence properties of  $Y$  and (2) to help inform the proposal kernel for the MCMC algorithm.
2. Choose an appropriate grid on which to perform inference using the function `chooseCellwidth`; this will partly be determined by the results of the first stage and partly by the available computational resource available to perform inference.
3. Using the function `getpolyol`, construct the computational grid and polygon overlays, as required. As this can be an expensive step, we recommend that the user saves this object after it has been constructed and in future reference to the data, reloads this object, rather than having to re-compute it (provided the computational grid has not changed).
4. Decide on which covariates are to play a part in the analysis and use the lgcp function `getZmat` to interpolate these onto the computational grid. Note that having saved the results from the previous step, this is a relatively quick operation, and allows the user to quickly construct different design matrices,  $Z$ , from different candidate models for the data
5. If required, set up the population offset using `SpatialAtRisk` functions (see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp"); specify the priors using `lgcpPrior`; and if desired, the initial values for the MCMC, using the function `lgcpInits`.
6. Run the MCMC algorithm and save the output to disk. We recommend dumping information to disk using the `dump2dir` function in the `output.control` argument because it offers much greater flexibility in terms of MCMC diagnosis and post-processing.
7. Perform post-processing analyses including MCMC diagnostic checks and produce summaries of the posterior expectations we require for presentation. (see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp" for further details). Functions of use in this step include `traceplots`, `autocorr`, `parautocorr`, `ltar`, `parsummary`, `priorpost`, `postcov`, `textsummary`, `expectation`, `exceedProbs` and `lgcp::expectation.lgcpPredict`

The user must provide a list of design matrices to use this function. In the interpolation step above, there are three cases to consider

1. where  $Z(s,t)$  cannot be decomposed, i.e.,  $Z$  are true spatiotemporal covariates. In this case, each element of the list must be constructed separately using the function `getZmat` on the covariates for each time point.
2.  $Z(s,t)\beta = Z\_1(s)\beta\_1 + Z\_2(t)\beta\_2$ : the spatial and temporal effects are separable; in this case use the function `addTemporalCovariates`, to aid in the construction of the list.
3.  $Z(s,t)\beta = Z(s)\beta$ , in which case the user only needs to perform the interpolation using `getZmat` once, each of the elements of the list will then be identical.

4.  $Z(s,t)\beta = Z(t)\beta$  in this case we follow the procedure for the separable case above. For example, if dotw is a temporal covariate we would use formula `<- X ~ dotw` for the main algorithm, `formula.spatial <- X ~ 1` to interpolate the spatial covariates using `getZmat`, followed by `temporal.formula <- t ~ dotw - 1` using `addTemporalCovariates` to construct the list of design matrices, `Zmat`.

### Value

an object of class `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters`

### References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle. Bayesian Inference and Data Augmentation Schemes for Spatial, Spatiotemporal and Multivariate Log-Gaussian Cox Processes in R. Submitted.
2. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
3. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
4. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.
5. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in  $[0,1]^d$ . Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 3(4), 409-432.
6. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics, 25(3), 451-482.

### See Also

[linkchooseCellWidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#) [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMulti-typeSpatialPlusPars](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

`lgcpPrior`

*lgcpPrior* function

---

### Description

A function to create the prior for beta and eta ready for a run of the MCMC algorithm.

### Usage

```
lgcpPrior(etaprior = NULL, betaprior = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- etaprior            an object of class PriorSpec defining the prior for the parameters of the latent field, eta. See ?PriorSpec.list.
- betaprior          etaprior an object of class PriorSpec defining the prior for the parameters of main effects, beta. See ?PriorSpec.list.

**Value**

an R structure representing the prior density ready for a run of the MCMC algorithm.

**See Also**

[GaussianPrior](#), [LogGaussianPrior](#), [PriorSpec.list](#), [chooseCellwidth](#), [getpolyol](#), [guessinterp](#), [getZmat](#), [addTemporalCovariates](#), [lgcpPrior](#), [lgcpInits](#), [CovFunction](#) [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars](#)

**Examples**

```
lgcpPrior(etaprior=PriorSpec(LogGaussianPrior(mean=log(c(1,500)),
variance=diag(0.15,2))),betaprior=PriorSpec(GaussianPrior(mean=rep(0,9),
variance=diag(10^6,9))))
```

---

lgcpSim

*lgcpSim function*


---

**Description**

Approximate simulation from a spatiotemporal log-Gaussian Cox Process. Returns an stppp object.

**Usage**

```
lgcpSim(
  owin = NULL,
  tlim = as.integer(c(0, 10)),
  spatial.intensity = NULL,
  temporal.intensity = NULL,
  cellwidth = 0.05,
  model.parameters = lgcppars(sigma = 2, phi = 0.2, theta = 1),
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  returnintensities = FALSE,
  progressbar = TRUE,
  ext = 2,
  plot = FALSE,
  ratepow = 0.25,
```

```

    sleeptime = 0,
    inclusion = "touching"
)

```

### Arguments

<code>owin</code>	polygonal observation window
<code>tlim</code>	time interval on which to simulate data
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	object that can be coerced into a <code>spatialAtRisk</code> object. if <code>NULL</code> then uniform spatial is chosen
<code>temporal.intensity</code>	the fixed temporal component: either a numeric vector, or a function that can be coerced into an object of class <code>temporalAtRisk</code>
<code>cellwidth</code>	width of cells in same units as observation window
<code>model.parameters</code>	parameters of model, see <code>?lgcppars</code> .
<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	spatial covariance function, default is exponential, see <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>covpars</code>	vector of additional parameters for spatial covariance function, in order they appear in chosen model in <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>returnintensities</code>	logical, whether to return the spatial intensities and true field <code>Y</code> at each time. Default <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>progressbar</code>	logical, whether to print a progress bar. Default <code>TRUE</code> .
<code>ext</code>	how much to extend the parameter space by. Default is 2.
<code>plot</code>	logical, whether to plot intensities.
<code>ratepow</code>	power that intensity is raised to for plotting purposes (makes the plot more pleasn to the eye), default 0.25
<code>sleeptime</code>	time in seconds to sleep between plots
<code>inclusion</code>	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

### Details

The following is a mathematical description of a log-Gaussian Cox Process, it is best viewed in the pdf version of the manual.

Let  $\mathcal{Y}(s, t)$  be a spatiotemporal Gaussian process,  $W \subset R^2$  be an observation window in space and  $T \subset R_{\geq 0}$  be an interval of time of interest. Cases occur at spatio-temporal positions  $(x, t) \in W \times T$  according to an inhomogeneous spatio-temporal Cox process, i.e. a Poisson process with a stochastic intensity  $R(x, t)$ , The number of cases,  $X_{S, [t_1, t_2]}$ , arising in any  $S \subseteq W$  during the interval  $[t_1, t_2] \subseteq T$  is then Poisson distributed conditional on  $R(\cdot)$ ,

$$X_{S, [t_1, t_2]} \sim \text{Poisson} \left\{ \int_S \int_{t_1}^{t_2} R(s, t) ds dt \right\}$$

Following Brix and Diggle (2001) and Diggle et al (2005), the intensity is decomposed multiplicatively as

$$R(s, t) = \lambda(s)\mu(t) \exp\{\mathcal{Y}(s, t)\}.$$

In the above, the fixed spatial component,  $\lambda : R^2 \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is a known function, proportional to the population at risk at each point in space and scaled so that

$$\int_W \lambda(s) ds = 1,$$

whilst the fixed temporal component,  $\mu : R_{\geq 0} \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is also a known function with

$$\mu(t)\delta t = E[X_{W,\delta t}],$$

for  $t$  in a small interval of time,  $\delta t$ , over which the rate of the process over  $W$  can be considered constant.

### Value

an stppp object containing the data

### References

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.
4. Wood ATA, Chan G (1994). Simulation of Stationary Gaussian Processes in  $[0,1]^d$ . Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 3(4), 409-432.
5. Moller J, Syversveen AR, Waagepetersen RP (1998). Log Gaussian Cox Processes. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics, 25(3), 451-482.

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#), [showGrid.stppp](#), [stppp](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run: library(spatstat.explore); library(spatstat.utils); xyt <- lgcpSim()
```

---

 lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialCovariates

*lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialCovariates function*


---

### Description

A function to Simulate multivariate point process models

### Usage

```
lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialCovariates(
  formulaList,
  owin,
  regionalcovariates,
  pixelcovariates,
  betalList,
  spatial.offsetList = NULL,
  cellwidth,
  model.parameters,
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  ext = 2,
  plot = FALSE,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

### Arguments

<code>formulaList</code>	a list of formulae objects
<code>owin</code>	a spatstat owin object on which to simulate the data
<code>regionalcovariates</code>	a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object
<code>pixelcovariates</code>	a SpatialPixelsDataFrame object
<code>betaList</code>	list of beta parameters
<code>spatial.offsetList</code>	list of poisson offsets
<code>cellwidth</code>	cellwidth
<code>model.parameters</code>	model parameters, a list eg list(sigma=1,phi=0.2)
<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	the choice of spatial covariance model, can be anything from the RandomFields covariance function, CovariacnFct.
<code>covpars</code>	additional covariance parameters, for the chosen model, optional.
<code>ext</code>	number of times to extend the simulation window

plot	whether to plot the results automatically
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Value**

a marked ppp object, the simulated data

---

lgcpSimSpatial	<i>lgcpSimSpatial</i> function
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to simulate from a log gaussian process

**Usage**

```
lgcpSimSpatial(
  owin = NULL,
  spatial.intensity = NULL,
  expectednumcases = 100,
  cellwidth = 0.05,
  model.parameters = lgcppars(sigma = 2, phi = 0.2),
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  ext = 2,
  plot = FALSE,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

**Arguments**

owin	observation window
spatial.intensity	an object that can be coerced to one of class spatialAtRisk
expectednumcases	the expected number of cases
cellwidth	width of cells in same units as observation window
model.parameters	parameters of model, see ?lgcppars. Only set sigma and phi for spatial model.
spatial.covmodel	spatial covariance function, default is exponential, see ?CovarianceFct
covpars	vector of additional parameters for spatial covariance function, in order they appear in chosen model in ?CovarianceFct

<code>ext</code>	how much to extend the parameter space by. Default is 2.
<code>plot</code>	logical, whether to plot the latent field.
<code>inclusion</code>	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Value**

a ppp object containing the data

---

`lgcpSimSpatialCovariates`

*lgcpSimSpatialCovariates* function

---

**Description**

A function to simulate a spatial LGCP.

**Usage**

```
lgcpSimSpatialCovariates(
  formula,
  owin,
  regionalcovariates = NULL,
  pixelcovariates = NULL,
  Zmat = NULL,
  beta,
  poisson.offset = NULL,
  cellwidth,
  model.parameters,
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c(),
  ext = 2,
  plot = FALSE,
  inclusion = "touching"
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>formula</code>	a formula of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc.
<code>owin</code>	the observation window on which to do the simulation
<code>regionalcovariates</code>	an optional object of class <code>SpatialPolygonsDataFrame</code> containing covariates
<code>pixelcovariates</code>	an optional object of class <code>SpatialPixelsDataFrame</code> containing covariates



Zmat	optional design matrix, if the polygon/polygon overlays have already been computed
beta	the parameters, beta for the model
poisson.offset	the poisson offset, created using a SpatialAtRisk.fromXYZ class of objects
cellwidth	the width of cells on which to do the simulation
model.parameters	the parameters of the model eg list(sigma=1,phi=0.2)
spatial.covmodel	the choice of spatial covariance model, can be anything from the RandomFields covariance function, CovariatenFct.
covpars	additional covariance parameters, for the chosen model, optional.
ext	the amount by which to extend the observation grid in each direction, default is 2
plot	whether to plot the resulting data
inclusion	criterion for cells being included into observation window. Either 'touching' or 'centroid'. The former, the default, includes all cells that touch the observation window, the latter includes all cells whose centroids are inside the observation window.

**Value**

a ppp object containing the simulated data

---

lgcpvignette	<i>lgcpvignette function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Display the introductory vignette for the lgcp package.

**Usage**

```
lgcpvignette()
```

**Value**

displays the vignette by calling browseURL

---

loc2poly	<i>loc2poly function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

Converts a polygon selected via the mouse in a graphics window into an polygonal owin object. (Make sure the x and y scales are correct!) Points must be selected traversing the required window in one direction (ie either clockwise, or anticlockwise), points must not be overlapping. Select the sequence of edges via left mouse button clicks and store the polygon with a right click.

**Usage**

```
loc2poly(n = 512, type = "l", col = "black", ...)
```

**Arguments**

n	the maximum number of points to locate
type	same as argument type in function locator. see ?locator. Default draws lines
col	colour of lines/points
...	other arguments to pass to locate

**Value**

a polygonal owin object

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [identify.lgcpPredict](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: plot(lg) # lg an lgcpPredict object
## Not run: subwin <- loc2poly()
```

---

LogGaussianPrior	<i>LogGaussianPrior function</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to create a Gaussian prior on the log scale

**Usage**

```
LogGaussianPrior(mean, variance)
```

**Arguments**

mean                a vector of length 2 representing the mean (on the log scale)  
 variance            a 2x2 matrix representing the variance (on the log scale)

**Value**

an object of class LogGaussianPrior that can be passed to the function PriorSpec.

**See Also**

[GaussianPrior](#), [linkPriorSpec.list](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: LogGaussianPrior(mean=log(c(1,500)),variance=diag(0.15,2))
```

---

loop.mcmc	<i>loop over an iterator</i>
-----------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

useful for testing progress bars

**Usage**

```
loop.mcmc(object, sleep = 1)
```

**Arguments**

object              an mcmc iterator  
 sleep                pause between iterations in seconds

---

ltar	<i>ltar function</i>
------	----------------------

---

**Description**

A function to return the sampled log-target from a call to the function `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitype-SpatialPlusPars`. This is used as a convergence diagnostic.

**Usage**

```
ltar(lg)
```

**Arguments**

`lg` an object produced by a call to `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

**Value**

the log-target from each saved iteration of the MCMC chain.

**See Also**

[autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

MALAlgcp

*MALAlgcp function*


---

**Description**

ADVANCED USE ONLY A function to perform MALA for the spatial only case

**Usage**

```
MALAlgcp(
  mcmcloop,
  inits,
  adaptivescheme,
  M,
  N,
  Mext,
  Next,
  sigma,
  phi,
  theta,
  mu,
  nis,
  cellarea,
  spatialvals,
  temporal.fitted,
  tdiff,
  scaleconst,
  rootQeigs,
  invrootQeigs,
  cellInside,
  MCMCdiag,
  gradtrunc,
  gridfun,
```

```

    gridav,
    mcens,
    ncens,
    aggtimes
  )

```

### Arguments

mcmcloop	an mcmcLoop object
inits	initial values from mcmc.control
adaptivescheme	adaptive scheme from mcmc.control
M	number of cells in x direction on output grid
N	number of cells in y direction on output grid
Mext	number of cells in x direction on extended output grid
Next	number of cells in y direction on extended output grid
sigma	spatial covariance parameter sigma
phi	spatial covariance parameter phi
theta	temporal correlation parameter theta
mu	spatial covariance parameter mu
nis	cell counts matrix
cellarea	area of cells
spatialvals	spatial at risk, function lambda, interpolated onto the requisite grid
temporal.fitted	temporal fitted values representing mu(t)
tdiff	vecto of time differences with convention that the first element is Inf
scaleconst	expected number of observations
rootQeigs	square root of eigenvalues of precision matrix
invrootQeigs	inverse square root of eigenvalues of precision matrix
cellInside	logical matrix dictating whether cells are inside the observation window
MCMCdiag	defunct
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
gridfun	grid functions
gridav	grid average functions
mcens	x-coordinates of cell centroids
ncens	y-coordinates of cell centroids
aggtimes	z-coordinates of cell centroids (ie time)

### Value

object passed back to lgcpPredictSpatial

MALAlgcpAggregateSpatial.PlusPars

*MALAlgcpAggregateSpatial.PlusPars function*

---

### Description

A function to run the MCMC algorithm for aggregated spatial point process data. Not for general purpose use.

### Usage

```
MALAlgcpAggregateSpatial.PlusPars(  
  mcmclloop,  
  inits,  
  adaptivescheme,  
  M,  
  N,  
  Mext,  
  Next,  
  mcens,  
  ncens,  
  formula,  
  Zmat,  
  model.priors,  
  model.inits,  
  fftgrid,  
  spatial.covmodel,  
  nis,  
  cellarea,  
  spatialvals,  
  cellInside,  
  MCMCdiag,  
  gradtrunc,  
  gridfun,  
  gridav,  
  d,  
  spdf,  
  ol,  
  Nfreq  
)
```

### Arguments

mcmclloop	details of the mcmc loop
inits	initial values
adaptivescheme	the adaptive MCMC scheme

M	number of grid cells in x direction
N	number of grid cells in y direction
Mext	number of extended grid cells in x direction
Next	number of extended grid cells in y direction
mcens	centroids in x direction
ncens	centroids in y direction
formula	a formula object of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc.
Zmat	design matrix constructed using <code>getZmat</code>
model.priors	model priors, constructed using <code>lgcpPrior</code>
model.inits	initial values for the MCMC
fftgrid	an objects of class <code>FFTgrid</code> , see <code>genFFTgrid</code>
spatial.covmodel	spatial covariance model, constructed with <code>CovFunction</code>
nis	cell counts on the extended grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatialvals	interpolated poisson offset on fft grid
cellInside	0-1 matrix indicating inclusion in the observation window
MCMCdiag	not used
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
gridfun	used to specify other actions to be taken, e.g. dumping MCMC output to disk.
gridav	used for computing Monte Carlo expectations online
d	matrix of total distances
spdf	the <code>SpatialPolygonsDataFrame</code> containing the aggregate counts as a variable $X$
ol	overlay of fft grid onto spdf
Nfreq	frequency at which to resample nis

**Value**

output from the MCMC run

---

`MALAlgcpMultitypeSpatial.PlusPars`

*MALAlgcpMultitypeSpatial.PlusPars function*

---

**Description**

A function to run the MCMC algorithm for multivariate spatial point process data. Not for general purpose use.

**Usage**

```

MALAlgcpMultitypeSpatial.PlusPars(
  mcmcloop,
  inits,
  adaptivescheme,
  M,
  N,
  Mext,
  Next,
  mcens,
  ncens,
  formulaList,
  zml,
  Zmat,
  model.priorsList,
  model.initsList,
  fftgrid,
  spatial.covmodellist,
  nis,
  cellarea,
  spatialvals,
  cellInside,
  MCMCdiag,
  gradtrunc,
  gridfun,
  gridav,
  marks,
  ntypes,
  d
)

```

**Arguments**

mcmcloop	details of the mcmc loop
inits	initial values
adaptivescheme	the adaptive MCMC scheme
M	number of grid cells in x direction
N	number of grid cells in y direction
Mext	number of extended grid cells in x direction
Next	number of extended grid cells in y direction
mcens	centroids in x direction
ncens	centroids in y direction
formulaList	a list of formula objects of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc.
zml	list of design matrices
Zmat	a design matrix constructed using getZmat



<code>model.priorsList</code>	list of model priors, see <code>lgcpPriors</code>
<code>model.initsList</code>	list of model initial values, see <code>lgcpInits</code>
<code>fftgrid</code>	an objects of class <code>FFTgrid</code> , see <code>genFFTgrid</code>
<code>spatial.covmodelList</code>	list of spatial covariance models constructed using <code>CovFunction</code>
<code>nis</code>	cell counts on the extended grid
<code>cellarea</code>	the cell area
<code>spatialvals</code>	interpolated poisson offset on fft grid
<code>cellInside</code>	0-1 matrix indicating inclusion in the observation window
<code>MCMCdiag</code>	not used
<code>gradtrunc</code>	gradient truncation parameter
<code>gridfun</code>	used to specify other actions to be taken, e.g. dumping MCMC output to disk.
<code>gridav</code>	used for computing Monte Carlo expectations online
<code>marks</code>	the marks from the marked ppp object
<code>ntypes</code>	the number of types being analysed
<code>d</code>	matrix of total distances

**Value**

output from the MCMC run

---

<code>MALAlgcpSpatial</code>	<i>MALAlgcpSpatial function</i>
------------------------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

ADVANCED USE ONLY A function to perform MALA for the spatial only case

**Usage**

```
MALAlgcpSpatial(
  mcmcloop,
  inits,
  adaptivescheme,
  M,
  N,
  Mext,
  Next,
  sigma,
  phi,
  mu,
```

```

nis,
cellarea,
spatialvals,
scaleconst,
rootQeigs,
invrootQeigs,
cellInside,
MCMCdiag,
gradtrunc,
gridfun,
gridav,
mcens,
ncens
)

```

### Arguments

mcmcloop	an mcmcLoop object
inits	initial values from mcmc.control
adaptivescheme	adaptive scheme from mcmc.control
M	number of cells in x direction on output grid
N	number of cells in y direction on output grid
Mext	number of cells in x direction on extended output grid
Next	number of cells in y direction on extended output grid
sigma	spatial covariance parameter sigma
phi	spatial covariance parameter phi
mu	spatial covariance parameter mu
nis	cell counts matrix
cellarea	area of cells
spatialvals	spatial at risk, function lambda, interpolated onto the requisite grid
scaleconst	expected number of observations
rootQeigs	square root of eigenvalues of precision matrix
invrootQeigs	inverse square root of eigenvalues of precision matrix
cellInside	logical matrix dictating whether cells are inside the observation window
MCMCdiag	defunct
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
gridfun	grid functions
gridav	grid average functions
mcens	x-coordinates of cell centroids
ncens	y-coordinates of cell centroids

### Value

object passed back to IgcpPredictSpatial

---

MALAlgcpSpatial.PlusPars

*MALAlgcpSpatial.PlusPars function*


---

### Description

A function to run the MCMC algorithm for spatial point process data. Not for general purpose use.

### Usage

```
MALAlgcpSpatial.PlusPars(
  mcmcloop,
  inits,
  adaptivescheme,
  M,
  N,
  Mext,
  Next,
  mcens,
  ncens,
  formula,
  Zmat,
  model.priors,
  model.inits,
  fftgrid,
  spatial.covmodel,
  nis,
  cellarea,
  spatialvals,
  cellInside,
  MCMCdiag,
  gradtrunc,
  gridfun,
  gridav,
  d
)
```

### Arguments

mcmcloop	details of the mcmc loop
inits	initial values
adaptivescheme	the adaptive MCMC scheme
M	number of grid cells in x direction
N	number of grid cells in y direction
Mext	number of extended grid cells in x direction

Next	number of extended grid cells in y direction
mcens	centroids in x direction
ncens	centroids in y direction
formula	a formula object of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc.
Zmat	design matrix constructed using <code>getZmat</code>
model.priors	model priors, constructed using <code>lgcpPrior</code>
model.inits	initial values for the MCMC
fftgrid	an objects of class <code>FFTgrid</code> , see <code>genFFTgrid</code>
spatial.covmodel	spatial covariance model, consructed with <code>CovFunction</code>
nis	cell counts on the etended grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatialvals	inerpolated poisson offset on fft grid
cellInside	0-1 matrix indicating inclusion in the observation window
MCMCdiag	not used
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
gridfun	used to specify other actions to be taken, e.g. dumping MCMC output to disk.
gridav	used for computing Monte Carlo expectations online
d	matrix of toral distances

**Value**

output from the MCMC run

---

MALAlgcpSpatioTemporal.PlusPars

*MALAlgcpSpatioTemporal.PlusPars function*

---

**Description**

A function to run the MCMC algorithm for spatiotemporal point process data. Not for general purpose use.

**Usage**

```
MALAlgcpSpatioTemporal.PlusPars(
  mcmcloop,
  inits,
  adaptivescheme,
  M,
  N,
  Mext,
```

```

Next,
mcens,
ncens,
formula,
ZmatList,
model.priors,
model.inits,
fftgrid,
spatial.covmodel,
nis,
tdiff,
cellarea,
spatialvals,
cellInside,
MCMCdiag,
gradtrunc,
gridfun,
gridav,
d,
aggtimes,
spatialOnlyCovariates
)

```

### Arguments

mcmcloop	details of the mcmc loop
inits	initial values
adaptivescheme	the adaptive MCMC scheme
M	number of grid cells in x direction
N	number of grid cells in y direction
Mext	number of extended grid cells in x direction
Next	number of extended grid cells in y direction
mcens	centroids in x direction
ncens	centroids in y direction
formula	a formula object of the form $X \sim \text{var1} + \text{var2}$ etc.
ZmatList	list of design matrices constructed using <code>getZmat</code>
model.priors	model priors, constructed using <code>lgcpPrior</code>
model.inits	initial values for the MCMC
fftgrid	an objects of class <code>FFTgrid</code> , see <code>genFFTgrid</code>
spatial.covmodel	spatial covariance model, consructed with <code>CovFunction</code>
nis	cell counts on the etended grid
tdiff	vector of time differences
cellarea	the cell area

spatialvals	inerpolated poisson offset on fft grid
cellInside	0-1 matrix indicating inclusion in the observation window
MCMCdiag	not used
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter
gridfun	used to specify other actions to be taken, e.g. dumping MCMC output to disk.
gridav	used for computing Monte Carlo expectations online
d	matrix of toral distances
aggtimes	the aggregate times
spatialOnlyCovariates	whether this is a 'spatial' only problem

**Value**

output from the MCMC run

---

matchcovariance	<i>matchcovariance function</i>
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to match the covariance matrix of a Gaussian Field with an approximate GMRF with neighbourhood size ns.

**Usage**

```
matchcovariance(
  xg,
  yg,
  ns,
  sigma,
  phi,
  model,
  additionalparameters,
  verbose = TRUE,
  r = 1,
  method = "Nelder-Mead"
)
```

**Arguments**

xg	x grid must be equally spaced
yg	y grid must be equally spaced
ns	neighbourhood size
sigma	spatial variability parameter

phi	spatial dependence parameter
model	covariance model, see ?CovarianceFct
additionalparameters	additional parameters for chosen covariance model
verbose	whether or not to print stuff generated by the optimiser
r	parameter used in optimisation, see Rue and Held (2005) pp 188. default value 1.
method	The choice of optimising routine must either be 'Nelder-Mead' or 'BFGS'. see ?optim

**Value**

...

---

maternCovFct15	<i>maternCovFct15 function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to declare and also evaluate an Matern 1.5 covariance function.

**Usage**

```
maternCovFct15(d, CovParameters)
```

**Arguments**

d	total distance
CovParameters	parameters of the latent field, an object of class "CovParameters".

**Value**

the exponential covariance function

**Author(s)**

Dominic Schumacher

**See Also**

[CovFunction.function](#), [RandomFieldsCovFct](#), [SpikedExponentialCovFct](#)

---

maternCovFct25	<i>maternCovFct25 function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to declare and also evaluate an Matern 2.5 covariance function.

**Usage**

```
maternCovFct25(d, CovParameters)
```

**Arguments**

d	toral distance
CovParameters	parameters of the latent field, an object of class "CovParamaters".

**Value**

the exponential covariance function

**Author(s)**

Dominic Schumacher

**See Also**

[CovFunction.function](#), [RandomFieldsCovFct](#), [SpikedExponentialCovFct](#)

---

mcmcLoop	<i>iterator for MCMC loops</i>
----------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

control an MCMC loop with this iterator

**Usage**

```
mcmcLoop(N, burnin, thin, trim = TRUE, progressor = mcmcProgressPrint)
```

**Arguments**

N	number of iterations
burnin	length of burn-in
thin	frequency of thinning
trim	whether to cut off iterations after the last retained iteration
progressor	a function that returns a progress object



---

mcmcpars	<i>mcmcpars function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

A function for setting MCMC options in a run of `lgcpPredict` for example.

**Usage**

```
mcmcpars(mala.length, burnin, retain, inits = NULL, adaptivescheme)
```

**Arguments**

<code>mala.length</code>	default = 100,
<code>burnin</code>	default = floor(mala.length/2),
<code>retain</code>	thinning parameter eg operated on chain every 'retain' iteration (eg store output or compute some posterior functional)
<code>inits</code>	optional initial values for MCMC
<code>adaptivescheme</code>	the type of adaptive mcmc to use, see <code>?constanth</code> (constant h) or <code>?andrieuthomsh</code> (adaptive MCMC of Andrieu and Thoms (2008))

**Value**

mcmc parameters

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

<code>mcmcProgressNone</code>	<i>null progress monitor</i>
-------------------------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

a progress monitor that does nothing

**Usage**

```
mcmcProgressNone(mcmcloop)
```

**Arguments**

<code>mcmcloop</code>	an mcmc loop iterator
-----------------------	-----------------------

**Value**

a progress monitor

---

mcmcProgressPrint      *printing progress monitor*

---

**Description**

a progress monitor that prints each iteration

**Usage**

```
mcmcProgressPrint(mcmcloop)
```

**Arguments**

mcmcloop      an mcmc loop iterator

**Value**

a progress monitor

---

mcmcProgressTextBar      *text bar progress monitor*

---

**Description**

a progress monitor that uses a text progress bar

**Usage**

```
mcmcProgressTextBar(mcmcloop)
```

**Arguments**

mcmcloop      an mcmc loop iterator

**Value**

a progress monitor

---

mcmcProgressTk	<i>graphical progress monitor</i>
----------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

a progress monitor that uses tcltk dialogs

**Usage**

```
mcmcProgressTk(mcmcloop)
```

**Arguments**

mcmcloop      an mcmc loop iterator

**Value**

a progress monitor

---

mcmctrace	<i>mcmctrace function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function to extract the information required to produce MCMC trace plots.

**Usage**

```
mcmctrace(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj            an object  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

method mcmctrace

---

mcmctrace.lgcpPredict *mcmctrace.lgcpPredict function*

---

### Description

If MCMCdiag was positive when lgcpPredict was called, then this retrieves information from the chains stored.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
mcmctrace(obj, ...)
```

### Arguments

obj	an object of class lgcpPredict
...	additional arguments

### Value

returns the saved MCMC chains in an object of class mcmcdiag.

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#), [plot.mcmcdiag](#)

---

meanfield *meanfield function*

---

### Description

Generic function to extract the mean of the latent field Y.

### Usage

```
meanfield(obj, ...)
```

### Arguments

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

### Value

method meanfield

---

meanfield.lgcpPredict *meanfield.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

This is an accessor function for objects of class `lgcpPredict` and returns the mean of the field `Y` as an `lgcpgrid` object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'  
meanfield(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredict</code>
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

returns the cell-wise mean of `Y` computed via Monte Carlo.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [lgcpgrid](#)

---

meanfield.lgcpPredictINLA  
*meanfield.lgcpPredictINLA function*

---

**Description**

A function to return the mean of the latent field from a call to `lgcpPredictINLA` output.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredictINLA'  
meanfield(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredictINLA</code>
<code>...</code>	other arguments

**Value**

the mean of the latent field

---

MonteCarloAverage      *MonteCarloAverage function*

---

### Description

This function creates an object of class `MonteCarloAverage`. The purpose of the function is to compute Monte Carlo expectations online in the function `lgcpPredict`, it is set in the argument `gridmeans` of the argument `output.control`.

### Usage

```
MonteCarloAverage(funlist, lastonly = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

`funlist`            a character vector of names of functions, each accepting single argument `Y`  
`lastonly`            compute average using only time `T`? (see `?lgcpPredict` for definition of `T`)

### Details

A Monte Carlo Average is computed as:

$$E_{\pi(Y_{t_1:t_2}|X_{t_1:t_2})}[g(Y_{t_1:t_2})] \approx \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n g(Y_{t_1:t_2}^{(i)})$$

where  $g$  is a function of interest,  $Y_{t_1:t_2}^{(i)}$  is the  $i$ th retained sample from the target and  $n$  is the total number of retained iterations. For example, to compute the mean of  $Y_{t_1:t_2}$  set,

$$g(Y_{t_1:t_2}) = Y_{t_1:t_2},$$

the output from such a Monte Carlo average would be a set of  $t_2 - t_1$  grids, each cell of which being equal to the mean over all retained iterations of the algorithm (NOTE: this is just an example computation, in practice, there is no need to compute the mean on line explicitly, as this is already done by default in `lgcpPredict`). For further examples, see below. The option `last=TRUE` computes,

$$E_{\pi(Y_{t_1:t_2}|X_{t_1:t_2})}[g(Y_{t_2})],$$

so in this case the expectation over the last time point only is computed. This can save computation time.

### Value

object of class `MonteCarloAverage`

### See Also

[setoutput](#), [lgcpPredict](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [GAreturnvalue](#), [exceedProbs](#)

**Examples**

```

fun1 <- function(x){return(x)} # gives the mean
fun2 <- function(x){return(x^2)} # computes E(X^2). Can be used with the
                                # mean to compute variances, since
                                # Var(X) = E(X^2) - E(X)^2
fun3 <- exceedProbs(c(1.5,2,3)) # exceedance probabilities,
                                #see ?exceedProbs
mca <- MonteCarloAverage(c("fun1", "fun2", "fun3"))
mca2 <- MonteCarloAverage(c("fun1", "fun2", "fun3"),lastonly=TRUE)

```

---

mstppp

*mstppp function*


---

**Description**

Generic function used in the construction of marked space-time planar point patterns. An `mstppp` object is like an `stppp` object, but with an extra component containing a data frame (the mark information).

**Usage**

```
mstppp(P, ...)
```

**Arguments**

P	an object
...	additional arguments

**Details**

Observations are assumed to occur in the plane and the observation window is assumed not to change over time.

**Value**

method `mstppp`

**See Also**

[mstppp](#), [mstppp.ppp](#), [mstppp.list](#)

---

mstppp.list	<i>mstppp.list function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

Construct a marked space-time planar point pattern from a list object

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'list'
mstppp(P, ...)
```

**Arguments**

P	list object containing \$xyt, an (n x 3) matrix corresponding to (x,y,t) values; \$tlim, a vector of length 2 giving the observation time window, \$window giving an owin spatial observation window, see ?owin for more details, and \$data, a data frame containing the collection of marks
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an object of class mstppp

**See Also**

[mstppp](#), [mstppp.ppp](#),

---

mstppp.ppp	<i>mstppp.ppp function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Construct a marked space-time planar point pattern from a ppp object

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
mstppp(P, t, tlim, data, ...)
```

**Arguments**

P	a spatstat ppp object
t	a vector of length P\$n
tlim	a vector of length 2 specifying the observation time window
data	a data frame containing the collection of marks
...	additional arguments



**Value**

an object of class mstppp

**See Also**

[mstppp](#), [mstppp.list](#)

---

mstppp.stppp	<i>mstppp.stppp function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Construct a marked space-time planar point pattern from an stppp object

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
mstppp(P, data, ...)
```

**Arguments**

P	an lgcp stppp object
data	a data frame containing the collection of marks
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an object of class mstppp

**See Also**

[mstppp](#), [mstppp.list](#)

---

muEst	<i>muEst function</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

Computes a non-parametric estimate of  $\mu(t)$ . For the purposes of performing prediction, the alternatives are: (1) use a parameteric model as in Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005), or (2) a [constantInTime](#) model.

**Usage**

```
muEst(xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

xyt                    an stppp object  
 ...                    additional arguments to be passed to lowess

**Value**

object of class temporalAtRisk giving the smoothed mut using the lowess function

**References**

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[temporalAtRisk](#), [constantInTime](#), [ginhomAverage](#), [KinhomAverage](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [thetaEst](#), [lambdaEst](#)

---

multiply.list	<i>multiply.list function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function multiplies the elements of two list objects together and returns the result in another list object.

**Usage**

```
multiply.list(list1, list2)
```

**Arguments**

list1                    a list of objects that could be summed using "+"  
 list2                    a list of objects that could be summed using "+"

**Value**

a list with ith entry the sum of list1[[i]] and list2[[i]]

---

neatable                      *neatable function*

---

**Description**

Function to print right-aligned tables to the console.

**Usage**

```
neatable(mat, indent = 0)
```

**Arguments**

mat	a numeric or character matrix object
indent	indent

**Value**

prints to screen with specified indent

**Examples**

```
mat <- rbind(c("one", "two", "three"), matrix(round(runif(9), 3), 3, 3))
neatable(mat)
```

---

neigh2D                      *neigh2D function*

---

**Description**

A function to compute the neighbours of a cell on a toral grid

**Usage**

```
neigh2D(i, j, ns, M, N)
```

**Arguments**

i	cell index i
j	cell index j
ns	number of neighbours either side
M	size of grid in x direction
N	size of grid in y direction

**Value**

the cell indices of the neighbours

---

nextStep	<i>next step of an MCMC chain</i>
----------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

just a wrapper for nextElem really.

**Usage**

```
nextStep(object)
```

**Arguments**

object	an mcmc loop object
--------	---------------------

---

nullAverage	<i>nullAverage function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

A null scheme, that does not perform any computation in the running of lgcpPredict, it is the default value of gridmeans in the argument output.control.

**Usage**

```
nullAverage()
```

**Value**

object of class nullAverage

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [lgcpPredict](#), [GAinitialise](#), [GAupdate](#), [GAfinalise](#), [GAreturnvalue](#)

---

nullFunction	<i>nullFunction function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

This is a null function and performs no action.

**Usage**

```
nullFunction()
```

**Value**

object of class nullFunction

**See Also**

[setoutput](#), [GFinitialise](#), [GFupdate](#), [GFfinalise](#), [GFreturnvalue](#)

---

numCases	<i>numCases function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

A function used in conjunction with the function "expectation" to compute the expected number of cases in each computational grid cell. Currently only implemented for spatial processes (`lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars` and `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`).

**Usage**

```
numCases(Y, beta, eta, Z, otherargs)
```

**Arguments**

Y	the latent field
beta	the main effects
eta	the parameters of the latent field
Z	the design matrix
otherargs	other arguments to the function (see vignette "Bayesian_lgcp" for an explanation)

**Value**

the number of cases in each cell

**See Also**

[expectation](#), [lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars](#), [lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: ex <- expectation(lg,numCases)[[1]] # lg is output from spatial LGCP MCMC
```

---

osppp2latlon	<i>osppp2latlon function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to transform a ppp object in the OSGB projection (epsg:27700) to a ppp object in the latitude/longitude (epsg:4326) projection.

**Usage**

```
osppp2latlon(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    a ppp object in OSGB

**Value**

a pppobject in Lat/Lon

---

osppp2merc	<i>osppp2merc function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to transform a ppp object in the OS GB projection (epsg:27700) to a ppp object in the Mercator (epsg:3857) projection.

**Usage**

```
osppp2merc(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    a ppp object in OSGB

**Value**

a ppp object in Mercator

---

paramprec	<i>paramprec function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to compute the precision matrix of a GMRF on an  $M \times N$  toral grid with neighbourhood size  $ns$ . Note that the precision matrix is block circulant. The returned function operates on a parameter vector as in Rue and Held (2005) pp 187.

**Usage**

```
paramprec(ns, M, N)
```

**Arguments**

$ns$	neighbourhood size
$M$	number of cells in x direction
$N$	number of cells in y direction

**Value**

a function that returns the precision matrix given a parameter vector.

---

paramprecbase	<i>paramprecbase function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to compute the parametrised base matrix of a precision matrix of a GMRF on an  $M \times N$  toral grid with neighbourhood size  $ns$ . Note that the precision matrix is block circulant. The returned function operates on a parameter vector as in Rue and Held (2005) pp 187.

**Usage**

```
paramprecbase(ns, M, N, inverse = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

$ns$	neighbourhood size
$M$	number of x cells
$N$	number of y cells
$inverse$	whether or not to compute the base matrix of the inverse precision matrix (ie the covariance matrix). default is FALSE

**Value**

a function that returns the base matrix of the precision matrix

---

parautocorr                    *parautocorr function*

---

### Description

A function to produce autocorrelation plots for the parameters beta and eta from a call to the function `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

### Usage

```
parautocorr(obj, xlab = "Lag", ylab = NULL, main = "", ask = TRUE, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>obj</code>	an object produced by a call to <code>lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars</code> or <code>lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars</code>
<code>xlab</code>	optional label for x-axis, there is a sensible default.
<code>ylab</code>	optional label for y-axis, there is a sensible default.
<code>main</code>	optional title of the plot, there is a sensible default.
<code>ask</code>	the parameter "ask", see <code>?par</code>
<code>...</code>	other arguments passed to the function "hist"

### Value

produces autocorrelation plots of the parameters beta and eta

### See Also

[ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

parsummary                    *parsummary function*

---

### Description

A function to produce a summary table for the parameters beta and eta from a call to the function `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

### Usage

```
parsummary(obj, expon = TRUE, LaTeX = FALSE, ...)
```



**Arguments**

obj	an object produced by a call to <code>lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars</code> or <code>lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars</code>
expon	whether to exponentiate the results, so that the parameters beta have the interpretation of "relative risk per unit increase in the covariate" default is TRUE
LaTeX	whether to print parameter names using LaTeX symbols (if the table is later to be exported to a LaTeX document)
...	other arguments

**Value**

a data frame containing the median, 0.025 and 0.975 quantiles.

**See Also**

[ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

plot.fromSPDF	<i>plot.fromSPDF function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Plot method for objects of class `fromSPDF`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromSPDF'
plot(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class <code>spatialAtRisk</code>
...	additional arguments

**Value**

prints the object

---

plot.fromXYZ	<i>plot.fromXYZ function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Plot method for objects of class fromXYZ.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'
plot(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class spatialAtRisk
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an image plot

---

plot.lgcpAutocorr	<i>plot.lgcpAutocorr function</i>
-------------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Plots lgcpAutocorr objects: output from autocorr

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpAutocorr'
plot(x, sel = 1:dim(x)[3], ask = TRUE, crop = TRUE, plotwin = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class lgcpAutocorr
sel	vector of integers between 1 and grid\$len: which grids to plot. Default NULL, in which case all grids are plotted.
ask	logical; if TRUE the user is asked before each plot
crop	whether or not to crop to bounding box of observation window
plotwin	logical whether to plot the window attr(x,"window"), default is FALSE
...	other arguments passed to image.plot

**Value**

a plot

**See Also**

[autocorr](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: ac <- autocorr(lg,qt=c(1,2,3))
                                     # assumes that lg has class lgcpPredict
## Not run: plot(ac)
```

---

`plot.lgcpgrid`      *plot.lgcpgrid function*

---

**Description**

This is a wrapper function for `image.lgcpgrid`

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpgrid'
plot(x, sel = 1:x$len, ask = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`                    an object of class `lgcpgrid`
- `sel`                    vector of integers between 1 and `grid$len`: which grids to plot. Default `NULL`, in which case all grids are plotted.
- `ask`                    logical; if `TRUE` the user is asked before each plot
- `...`                    other arguments

**Value**

an image-type plot

**See Also**

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [lgcpgrid.array](#), [as.list.lgcpgrid](#), [print.lgcpgrid](#), [summary.lgcpgrid](#), [quantile.lgcpgrid](#), [image.lgcpgrid](#)

---

plot.lgcpPredict      *plot.lgcpPredict function*

---

### Description

Simple plotting function for objects of class lgcpPredict.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
plot(
  x,
  type = "relrisk",
  sel = 1:x$EY.mean$len,
  plotdata = TRUE,
  ask = TRUE,
  clipWindow = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

x	an object of class lgcpPredict
type	Character string: what type of plot to produce. Choices are "relrisk" (=exp(Y)); "serr" (standard error of relative risk); or "intensity" (=lambda*mu*exp(Y)).
sel	vector of integers between 1 and grid\$len: which grids to plot. Default NULL, in which case all grids are plotted.
plotdata	whether or not to overlay the data
ask	logical; if TRUE the user is asked before each plot
clipWindow	whether to plot grid cells outside the observation window
...	additional arguments passed to image.plot

### Value

plots the Monte Carlo mean of quantities obtained via simulation. By default the mean relative risk is plotted.

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

plot.lgcpQuantiles     *plot.lgcpQuantiles function*

---

### Description

Plots lgcpQuantiles objects: output from quantiles.lgcpPredict

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpQuantiles'  
plot(x, sel = 1:dim(x)[3], ask = TRUE, crop = TRUE, plotwin = FALSE, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	an object of class lgcpQuantiles
sel	vector of integers between 1 and grid\$len: which grids to plot. Default NULL, in which case all grids are plotted.
ask	logical; if TRUE the user is asked before each plot
crop	whether or not to crop to bounding box of observation window
plotwin	logical whether to plot the window attr(x,"window"), default is FALSE
...	other arguments passed to image.plot

### Value

grid plotting This is a wrapper function for image.lgcpgrid

### See Also

[quantile.lgcpPredict](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run: qtiles <- quantile(lg,qt=c(0.5,0.75,0.9),fun=exp)  
# assumed that lg has class lgcpPredict  
## Not run: plot(qtiles)
```

---

plot.lgcpZmat            *plot.lgcpZmat function*

---

## Description

A function to plot lgcpZmat objects

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpZmat'  
plot(  
  x,  
  ask = TRUE,  
  pow = 1,  
  main = NULL,  
  misscol = "black",  
  obswin = NULL,  
  ...  
)
```

## Arguments

x	an lgcpZmat object, see ?getZmat
ask	graphical parameter ask, see ?par
pow	power parameter, raises the image values to this power (helps with visualisation, default is 1.)
main	title for plot, default is null which gives an automatic title to the plot (the name of the covariate)
misscol	colour to identify imputed grid cells, default is yellow
obswin	optional observation window to add to plot using plot(obswin).
...	other paramters

## Value

a sequence of plots of the interpolated covariate values

---

plot.mcmcdiag	<i>plot.mcmcdiag function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

The command `plot(trace(lg))`, where `lg` is an object of class `lgcpPredict` will plot the mcmc traces of a subset of the cells, provided they have been stored, see `mcmpars`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mcmcdiag'
plot(x, idx = 1:dim(x$trace)[2], ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>mcmcdiag</code>
<code>idx</code>	vector of chain indices to plot, default plots all chains
<code>...</code>	additional arguments passed to <code>plot</code>

**Value**

plots the saved MCMC chains

**See Also**

[mcmctrace.lgcpPredict](#), [mcmpars](#),

---

plot.mstppp	<i>plot.mstppp function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

Plot method for `mstppp` objects

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mstppp'
plot(x, cols = "red", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>mstppp</code>
<code>cols</code>	optional vector of colours to plot points with
<code>...</code>	additional arguments passed to <code>plot</code>

**Value**

plots the mstppp object x

---

plot.stppp	<i>plot.stppp function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Plot method for stppp objects

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
plot(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class stppp
...	additional arguments passed to plot

**Value**

plots the stppp object x

---

plot.temporalAtRisk	<i>plot.temporalAtRisk function</i>
---------------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Plot a temporalAtRisk object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'temporalAtRisk'
plot(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

print the object



**See Also**

[temporalAtRisk](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk.numeric](#), [temporalAtRisk.function](#), [constantInTime](#), [constantInTime.numeric](#), [constantInTime.stppp](#), [print.temporalAtRisk](#),

---

plotExceed	<i>plotExceed function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A generic function for plotting exceedance probabilities.

**Usage**

```
plotExceed(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

generic function returning method plotExceed

**See Also**

[plotExceed.lgcpPredict](#), [plotExceed.array](#)

---

plotExceed.array	<i>plotExceed.array function</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function for plotting exceedance probabilities stored in array objects. Used in `plotExceed.lgcpPredict`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'array'
plotExceed(
  obj,
  fun,
  lgcppredict = NULL,
  xvals = NULL,
  yvals = NULL,
  window = NULL,
```

```

    cases = NULL,
    nlevel = 64,
    ask = TRUE,
    mapunderlay = NULL,
    alpha = 1,
    sub = NULL,
    ...
)

```

### Arguments

<code>obj</code>	an object
<code>fun</code>	the name of the function used to compute exceedances (character vector of length 1). Note that the named function must be in memory.
<code>lgcppredict</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredict</code> that can be used to supply an observation window and x and y coordinates
<code>xvals</code>	optional vector giving x coords of centroids of cells
<code>yvals</code>	optional vector giving y coords of centroids of cells
<code>window</code>	optional observation window
<code>cases</code>	optional xy (n x 2) matrix of locations of cases to plot
<code>nlevel</code>	number of colour levels to use in plot, default is 64
<code>ask</code>	whether or not to ask for a new plot between plotting exceedances at different thresholds.
<code>mapunderlay</code>	optional underlay to plot underneath maps of exceedance probabilities. Use in conjunction with rainbow parameter 'alpha' (eg alpha=0.3) to set transparency of exceedance layer.
<code>alpha</code>	graphical parameter taking values in [0,1] controlling transparency of exceedance layer. Default is 1.
<code>sub</code>	optional subtitle for plot
<code>...</code>	additional arguments passed to <code>image.plot</code>

### Value

generic function returning method `plotExceed`

### See Also

[plotExceed.lgcpPredict](#)

---

```
plotExceed.lgcpPredict
```

*plotExceed.lgcpPredict function*

---

### Description

Function for plotting exceedance probabilities stored in lgcpPredict objects.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
plotExceed(
  obj,
  fun,
  nlevel = 64,
  ask = TRUE,
  plotcases = FALSE,
  mapunderlay = NULL,
  alpha = 1,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

obj	an object
fun	the name of the function used to compute exceedances (character vector of length 1). Note that the named function must be in memory.
nlevel	number of colour levels to use in plot, default is 64
ask	whether or not to ask for a new plot between plotting exceedances at different thresholds.
plotcases	whether or not to plot the cases on the map
mapunderlay	optional underlay to plot underneath maps of exceedance probabilities. Use in conjunction with rainbow parameter 'alpha' (eg alpha=0.3) to set transparency of exceedance layer.
alpha	graphical parameter taking values in [0,1] controlling transparency of exceedance layer. Default is 1.
...	additional arguments passed to image.plot

### Value

plot of exceedances

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#), [MonteCarloAverage](#), [setoutput](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: exceedfun <- exceedProbs(c(1.5,2,4))
## Not run:
  plot(lg,"exceedfun") # lg is an object of class lgcpPredict
                      # in which the Monte Carlo mean of
                      # "exceedfun" was computed
                      # see ?MonteCarloAverage and ?setoutput

## End(Not run)
```

---

plotit	<i>plotit function</i>
--------	------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to plot various objects. A developmental tool: not intended for general use

**Usage**

```
plotit(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an a list, matrix, or GPrealisation object.

**Value**

plots the objects.

---

postcov	<i>postcov function</i>
---------	-------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function for producing plots of the posterior covariance function from a call to the function `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`.

**Usage**

```
postcov(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an object  
 ...                    additional arguments

**Value**

method postcov

**See Also**

[postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

`postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters`

*postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters function*

---

**Description**

A function for producing plots of the posterior covariance function.

**Usage**

```
"postcov(obj, qts=c(0.025, 0.5, 0.975), covmodel=NULL, ask=TRUE, ...)"
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an <code>lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters</code> object
<code>qts</code>	vector of quantiles of length 3, default is 0.025, 0.5, 0.975
<code>covmodel</code>	the assumed covariance model. NULL by default, this information is read in from the object <code>obj</code> , so generally does not need to be set.
<code>ask</code>	parameter "ask", see <code>?par</code>
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

...

**See Also**

[postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters  
*postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters function*

---

**Description**

A function for producing plots of the posterior covariance function.

**Usage**

```
"postcov(obj, qts=c(0.025, 0.5, 0.975), covmodel=NULL, ask=TRUE, ...)"
```

**Arguments**

obj	an lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters object
qts	vector of quantiles of length 3, default is 0.025, 0.5, 0.975
covmodel	the assumed covariance model. NULL by default, this information is read in from the object obj, so generally does not need to be set.
ask	parameter "ask", see ?par
...	additional arguments

**Value**

plots of the posterior covariance function for each type.

**See Also**

[postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters  
*postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters function*

---

**Description**

A function for producing plots of the posterior spatial covariance function.

**Usage**

```
"postcov(obj, qts=c(0.025, 0.5, 0.975), covmodel=NULL, ask=TRUE, ...)"
```

**Arguments**

obj	an lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters object
qts	vector of quantiles of length 3, default is 0.025, 0.5, 0.975
covmodel	the assumed covariance model. NULL by default, this information is read in from the object obj, so generally does not need to be set.
ask	parameter "ask", see ?par
...	additional arguments

**Value**

a plot of the posterior covariance function.

**See Also**

[postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters](#), [postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters

*postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters function*

---

**Description**

A function for producing plots of the posterior spatiotemporal covariance function.

**Usage**

```
"postcov(obj, qts=c(0.025, 0.5, 0.975), covmodel=NULL, ask=TRUE, ...)"
```

**Arguments**

obj	an lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters object
qts	vector of quantiles of length 3, default is 0.025, 0.5, 0.975
covmodel	the assumed covariance model. NULL by default, this information is read in from the object obj, so generally does not need to be set.
ask	parameter "ask", see ?par
...	additional arguments

**Value**

a plot of the posterior spatial covariance function and temporal correlation function.

**See Also**

[postcov.IgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters](#), [postcov.IgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters](#), [postcov.IgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters](#), [postcov.IgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters](#), [ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

`print.dump2dir`      *print.dump2dir function*

---

**Description**

Display function for dump2dir objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'dump2dir'
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    an object of class dump2dir  
`...`                additional arguments

**Value**

nothing

**See Also**

[dump2dir](#),

---

`print.fromFunction`      *print.fromFunction function*

---

**Description**

Print method for objects of class fromFunction.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromFunction'
print(x, ...)
```



**Arguments**

x                    an object of class *spatialAtRisk*  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

prints the object

---

*print.fromSPDF*                    *print.fromSPDF function*

---

**Description**

Print method for objects of class *fromSPDF*.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromSPDF'  
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an object of class *spatialAtRisk*  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

prints the object

---

*print.fromXYZ*                    *print.fromXYZ function*

---

**Description**

Print method for objects of class *fromXYZ*.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'  
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an object of class *spatialAtRisk*  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

prints the object

---

`print.gridaverage`      *print.gridaverage function*

---

**Description**

Print method for gridaverage objects

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'gridaverage'
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                      an object of class `gridaverage`  
`...`                    other arguments

**Value**

just prints out details

---

`print.lgcpgrid`              *print.lgcpgrid function*

---

**Description**

Print method for lgcp grid objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpgrid'
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                      an object of class `lgcpgrid`  
`...`                    other arguments

**Value**

just prints out details to the console

**See Also**

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [lgcpgrid.array](#), [as.list.lgcpgrid](#), [summary.lgcpgrid](#) [quantile.lgcpgrid](#) [image.lgcpgrid](#) [plot.lgcpgrid](#)

---

print.lgcpPredict	<i>print.lgcpPredict function</i>
-------------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Print method for lgcpPredict objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'  
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class lgcpPredict
...	additional arguments

**Value**

just prints information to the screen

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

print.mcmc	<i>print.mcmc function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

print method print an mcmc iterator's details

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mcmc'  
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	a mcmc iterator
...	other args

---

print.mstppp	<i>print.mstppp function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Print method for mstppp objects

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mstppp'
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class mstppp
...	additional arguments

**Value**

prints the mstppp object x

---

print.stapp	<i>print.stapp function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

Print method for stapp objects

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stapp'
print(x, printhead = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class stapp
printhead	whether or not to print the head of the counts matrix
...	additional arguments

**Value**

prints the stapp object x

---

print.stppp      *print.stppp function*

---

**Description**

Print method for stppp objects

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'  
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an object of class stppp  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

prints the stppp object x

---

print.temporalAtRisk    *print.temporalAtRisk function*

---

**Description**

Printing method for temporalAtRisk objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'temporalAtRisk'  
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an object  
...                   additional arguments

**Value**

print the object

**See Also**

[temporalAtRisk](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk.numeric](#), [temporalAtRisk.function](#), [constantInTime](#), [constantInTime.numeric](#), [constantInTime.stppp](#), [plot.temporalAtRisk](#)

---

priorpost

*priorpost function*

---

### Description

A function to plot the prior and posterior densities of the model parameters eta and beta. The prior appears as a red line and the posterior appears as a histogram.

### Usage

```
priorpost(
  obj,
  breaks = 30,
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = "Density",
  main = "",
  ask = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

obj	an object produced by a call to <code>lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars</code> or <code>lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars</code>
breaks	"breaks" paramter from the function "hist"
xlab	optional label for x-axis, there is a sensible default.
ylab	optional label for y-axis, there is a sensible default.
main	optional title of the plot, there is a sensible default.
ask	the paramter "ask", see <code>?par</code>
...	other arguments passed to the function "hist"

### Value

plots of the prior and posterior of the model parameters eta and beta.

### See Also

[ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

PriorSpec	<i>PriorSpec function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic for declaring that an object is of valid type for use as a prior in lgcp. For further details and examples, see the vignette "Bayesian\_lgcp".

**Usage**

```
PriorSpec(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method PriorSpec

**See Also**

[PriorSpec.list](#)

---

PriorSpec.list	<i>PriorSpec.list function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

Method for declaring a Bayesian prior density in lgcp. Checks to confirm that the object obj has the requisite components for functioning as a prior.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'list'
PriorSpec(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	a list object defining a prior, see ?GaussianPrior and ?LogGaussianPrior
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an object suitable for use in a call to the MCMC routines

**See Also**

[GaussianPrior](#), [LogGaussianPrior](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: PriorSpec(LogGaussianPrior(mean=log(c(1,500)),variance=diag(0.15,2)))
## Not run: PriorSpec(GaussianPrior(mean=rep(0,9),variance=diag(10^6,9)))
```

---

quantile.lgcpgrid      *quantile.lgcpgrid function*

---

**Description**

Quantile method for lgcp objects. This just applies the quantile function to each of the elements of x\$grid

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpgrid'
quantile(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an object of class lgcpgrid  
...                   other arguments

**Value**

Quantiles per grid, see ?quantile for further options

**See Also**

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [lgcpgrid.array](#), [as.list.lgcpgrid](#), [print.lgcpgrid](#), [summary.lgcpgrid](#), [image.lgcpgrid](#), [plot.lgcpgrid](#)



---

 quantile.lgcpPredict *quantile.lgcpPredict function*


---

## Description

**This function requires data to have been dumped to disk:** see ?dump2dir and ?setoutput. The routine `quantile.lgcpPredict` computes quantiles of functions of  $Y$ . For example, to get cell-wise quantiles of exceedance probabilities, set `fun=exp`. Since computing the quantiles is an expensive operation, the option to output the quantiles on a subregion of interest is also provided (by setting the argument `inWindow`, which has a sensible default).

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
quantile(
  x,
  qt,
  tidx = NULL,
  fun = NULL,
  inWindow = x$xyt$window,
  crop2parentwindow = TRUE,
  startidx = 1,
  sampcount = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredict</code>
<code>qt</code>	a vector of the required quantiles
<code>tidx</code>	the index number of the the time interval of interest, default is the last time point.
<code>fun</code>	a 1-1 function (default the identity function) to be applied cell-wise to the grid. Must be able to evaluate <code>sapply(vec,fun)</code> for vectors <code>vec</code> .
<code>inWindow</code>	an observation owin window on which to compute the quantiles, can speed up calculation. Default is <code>x\$xyt\$window</code> .
<code>crop2parentwindow</code>	logical: whether to only compute the quantiles for cells inside <code>x\$xyt\$window</code> (the 'parent window')
<code>startidx</code>	optional starting sample index for computing quantiles. Default is 1.
<code>sampcount</code>	number of samples to include in computation of quantiles after <code>startidx</code> . Default is all
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

an array, the  $[,i]$ th slice being the grid of cell-wise quantiles,  $qt[i]$ , of  $\text{fun}(Y)$ , where  $Y$  is the MCMC output dumped to disk.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [dump2dir](#), [setoutput](#), [plot.lgcpQuantiles](#)

---

RandomFieldsCovFct      *RandomFieldsCovFct function*

---

**Description**

A function to declare and also evaluate an covariance function from the RandomFields Package. See `?CovarianceFct`. Note that the present version of `lgcp` only offers estimation for  $\sigma$  and  $\phi$ , any additional parameters are treated as fixed.

**Usage**

```
RandomFieldsCovFct(model, additionalparameters = c())
```

**Arguments**

`model`                    the choice of model e.g. "matern"  
`additionalparameters`      additional parameters for chosen covariance model. See `?CovarianceFct`

**Value**

a covariance function from the RandomFields package

**See Also**

[CovFunction.function](#), [exponentialCovFct](#), [SpikedExponentialCovFct](#), [CovarianceFct](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: RandomFieldsCovFct(model="matern",additionalparameters=1)
```

---

raster.lgcppgrid	<i>raster.lgcppgrid function</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to convert lgcppgrid objects into either a raster object, or a RasterBrick object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcppgrid'
raster(x, crs = NA, transpose = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an lgcppgrid object
crs	PROJ4 type description of a map projection (optional). See ?raster
transpose	Logical. Transpose the data? See ?brick method for array
...	additional arguments

**Value**

...

---

rescale.mstppp	<i>rescale.mstppp function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

Rescale an mstppp object. Similar to rescale.ppp

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mstppp'
rescale(X, s, unitname)
```

**Arguments**

X	an object of class mstppp
s	scale as in rescale.ppp: x and y coordinaes are scaled by 1/s
unitname	parameter as defined in ?rescale

**Value**

a ppp object without observation times

---

rescale.stppp	<i>rescale.stppp function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Rescale an stppp object. Similar to rescale.ppp

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
rescale(X, s, unitname)
```

**Arguments**

X	an object of class stppp
s	scale as in rescale.ppp: x and y coordinaes are scaled by 1/s
unitname	parameter as defined in ?rescale

**Value**

a ppp object without observation times

---

resetLoop	<i>reset iterator</i>
-----------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

call this to reset an iterator's state to the initial

**Usage**

```
resetLoop(obj)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an mcmc iterator
-----	------------------

---

rgauss	<i>rgauss function</i>
--------	------------------------

---

### Description

A function to simulate a Gaussian field on a regular square lattice, the returned object is of class `lgcpgrid`.

### Usage

```
rgauss(
  n = 1,
  range = c(0, 1),
  ncells = 128,
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  model.parameters = lgcppars(sigma = 2, phi = 0.1),
  covpars = c(),
  ext = 2
)
```

### Arguments

<code>n</code>	the number of realisations to generate. Default is 1.
<code>range</code>	a vector of length 2, defining the left-most and right most cell centroids in the x-direction. Note that the centroids in the y-direction are the same as those in the x-direction.
<code>ncells</code>	the number of cells, typically a power of 2
<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	spatial covariance function, default is exponential, see <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>model.parameters</code>	parameters of model, see <code>?lgcppars</code> . Only set sigma and phi for spatial model.
<code>covpars</code>	vector of additional parameters for spatial covariance function, in order they appear in chosen model in <code>?CovarianceFct</code>
<code>ext</code>	how much to extend the parameter space by. Default is 2.

### Value

an `lgcp` grid object containing the simulated field(s).

---

roteffgain	<i>roteffgain function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Compute whether there might be any advantage in rotating the observation window in the object `xyt` for a proposed cell width.

**Usage**

```
roteffgain(xyt, cellwidth)
```

**Arguments**

<code>xyt</code>	an object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>cellwidth</code>	size of grid on which to do MALA

**Value**

whether or not there would be any efficiency gain in the MALA by rotating window

**See Also**

[getRotation.stppp](#)

---

rotmat	<i>rotmat function</i>
--------	------------------------

---

**Description**

This function returns a rotation matrix corresponding to an anticlockwise rotation of  $\theta$  radians about the origin

**Usage**

```
rotmat(theta)
```

**Arguments**

<code>theta</code>	an angle in radians
--------------------	---------------------

**Value**

the transformation matrix corresponding to an anticlockwise rotation of  $\theta$  radians about the origin

---

rr	<i>rr function</i>
----	--------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function to return relative risk.

**Usage**

```
rr(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method rr

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [rr.lgcpPredict](#)

---

rr.lgcpPredict	<i>rr.lgcpPredict function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

Accessor function returning the relative risk =  $\exp(Y)$  as an `lgcpgrid` object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
rr(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an <code>lgcpPredict</code> object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the relative risk as computed by MCMC

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

samplePosterior	<i>samplePosterior function</i>
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

### Description

A function to draw a sample from the posterior of a spatial LGCP. Randomly selects an index  $i$ , and returns the  $i$ th value of  $\eta$ , the  $i$ th value of  $\beta$  and the  $i$ th value of  $Y$  as a named list.

### Usage

```
samplePosterior(x)
```

### Arguments

$x$	an object of class <code>IgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters</code> or <code>IgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters</code>
-----	--

### Value

a sample from the posterior named list object with names elements "eta", "beta" and "Y".

---

segProbs	<i>segProbs function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

### Description

A function to compute segregation probabilities from a multivariate LGCP. See the vignette "Bayesian\_Igcp" for a full explanation of this.

### Usage

```
segProbs(obj, domprob)
```

### Arguments

<code>obj</code>	an <code>IgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters</code> object
<code>domprob</code>	the threshold beyond which we declare a type as dominant e.g. a value of 0.8 would mean we would consider each type to be dominant if the conditional probability of an event of a given type at that location exceeded 0.8.



**Details**

We suppose there are  $K$  point types of interest. The model for point-type  $k$  is as follows:

$$X_k(s) \sim \text{Poisson}[R_k(s)]$$

$$R_k(s) = C_A \lambda_k(s) \exp[Z_k(s)\beta_k + Y_k(s)]$$

Here  $X_k(s)$  is the number of events of type  $k$  in the computational grid cell containing the point  $s$ ,  $R_k(s)$  is the Poisson rate,  $C_A$  is the cell area,  $\lambda_k(s)$  is a known offset,  $Z_k(s)$  is a vector of measured covariates and  $Y_i(s)$  where  $i = 1, \dots, K+1$  are latent Gaussian processes on the computational grid. The other parameters in the model are  $\beta_k$ , the covariate effects for the  $k$ th type; and  $\eta_i = [\log(\sigma_i), \log(\phi_i)]$ , the parameters of the process  $Y_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, K+1$  on an appropriately transformed (again, in this case log) scale.

The term 'conditional probability of type  $k$ ' means the probability that at a particular location,  $x$ , there will be an event of type  $k$ , we denote this  $p_k(x)$ .

It is also of interest to scientists to be able to illustrate spatial regions where a genotype dominates a posteriori. We say that type  $k$  dominates at position  $x$  if  $p_k(x) > c$ , where  $c$  (the parameter `domprob`) is a threshold is a threshold set by the user. Let  $A_k(c, q)$  denote the set of locations  $x$  for which  $P[p_k(x) > c | X] > q$ .

As the quantities  $c$  and  $q$  tend to 1 each area  $A_k(c, p)$  shrinks towards the empty set; this happens more slowly in a highly segregated pattern compared with a weakly segregated one.

The function `segProbs` computes  $P[p_k(x) > c | X]$  for each type, from which plots of  $P[p_k(x) > c | X] > q$  can be produced.

**Value**

an `lgcpgrid` object containing the segregation probabilities.

---

 seintens

*seintens function*


---

**Description**

Generic function to return the standard error of the Poisson Intensity.

**Usage**

```
seintens(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

method seintens

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [seintens.lgcpPredict](#)

---

`seintens.lgcpPredict`    *seintens.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

Accessor function returning the standard error of the Poisson intensity as an `lgcpgrid` object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
seintens(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an <code>lgcpPredict</code> object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

the cell-wise standard error of the Poisson intensity, as computed by MCMC.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

`selectObsWindow`    *selectObsWindow function*

---

**Description**

See `?selectObsWindow.stppp` for further details on usage. This is a generic function for the purpose of selecting an observation window (or more precisely a bounding box) to contain the extended FFT grid.

**Usage**

```
selectObsWindow(xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

xyt            an object  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

method selectObsWindow

**See Also**

[selectObsWindow.default](#), [selectObsWindow.stppp](#)

---

selectObsWindow.default

*selectObsWindow.default function*

---

**Description**

Default method, note at present, there is only an implementation for stppp objects.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:  
selectObsWindow(xyt, cellwidth, ...)
```

**Arguments**

xyt            an object  
cellwidth      size of the grid spacing in chosen units (equivalent to the cell width argument in [lgcpPredict](#))  
...            additional arguments

**Details**

!!NOTE!! that this function also returns the grid ( $\$xvals$  and  $\$yvals$ ) on which the FFT (and hence MALA) will be performed. It is useful to define `spatialAtRiskobjects` on this grid to prevent loss of information from the bilinear interpolation that takes place as part of the fitting algorithm.

**Value**

this is the same as `selectObsWindow.stppp`

**See Also**

[spatialAtRisk](#) [selectObsWindow.stppp](#)

---

selectObsWindow.stppp *selectObsWindow.stppp function*

---

### Description

This function computes an appropriate observation window on which to perform prediction. Since the FFT grid must have dimension  $2^M$  by  $2^N$  for some  $M$  and  $N$ , the window `xyt$window`, is extended to allow this to be fit in for a given cell width.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'  
selectObsWindow(xyt, cellwidth, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>xyt</code>	an object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>cellwidth</code>	size of the grid spacing in chosen units (equivalent to the cell width argument in <a href="#">lgcpPredict</a> )
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

### Details

!!NOTE!! that this function also returns the grid (`$xvals` and `$yvals`) on which the FFT (and hence MALA) will be performed. It is useful to define `spatialAtRisk` objects on this grid to prevent loss of information from the bilinear interpolation that takes place as part of the fitting algorithm.

### Value

a resized `stppp` object together with grid sizes  $M$  and  $N$  ready for FFT, together with the FFT grid locations, can be useful for estimating  $\lambda(s)$

### See Also

[spatialAtRisk](#)

---

serr	<i>serr</i> function
------	----------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function to return standard error of relative risk.

**Usage**

```
serr(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method serr

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [serr.lgcpPredict](#)

---

serr.lgcpPredict	<i>serr.lgcpPredict</i> function
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Accessor function returning the standard error of relative risk as an lgcpgrid object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
serr(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an lgcpPredict object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

Standard error of the relative risk as computed by MCMC.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

setoutput	<i>setoutput function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

Sets output functionality for [lgcpPredict](#) via the main functions [dump2dir](#) and [MonteCarloAverage](#). Note that it is possible for the user to create their own `gridfunction` and `gridmeans` schemes.

**Usage**

```
setoutput(gridfunction = NULL, gridmeans = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>gridfunction</code>	what to do with the latent field, but default this set to nothing, but could save output to a directory, see <code>?dump2dir</code>
<code>gridmeans</code>	list of Monte Carlo averages to compute, see <code>?MonteCarloAverage</code>

**Value**

output parameters

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [dump2dir](#), [MonteCarloAverage](#)

---

setTxtProgressBar2	<i>set the progress bar</i>
--------------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

update a text progress bar. See `help(txtProgressBar)` for more info.

**Usage**

```
setTxtProgressBar2(pb, value, title = NULL, label = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>pb</code>	text progress bar object
<code>value</code>	new value
<code>title</code>	ignored
<code>label</code>	text for end of progress bar

---

showGrid	<i>showGrid function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

Generic method for displaying the FFT grid used in computation.

**Usage**

```
showGrid(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

generic function returning method showGrid

**See Also**

[showGrid.default](#), [showGrid.lgcpPredict](#), [showGrid.stppp](#)

---

showGrid.default	<i>showGrid.default function</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Default method for printing a grid to a screen. Arguments are vectors giving the x any y coordinates of the centroids.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:  
showGrid(x, y, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an vector of grid values for the x coordinates
y	an vector of grid values for the y coordinates
...	additional arguments passed to points

**Value**

plots grid centroids on the current graphics device

**See Also**

[showGrid.lgcpPredict](#), [showGrid.stppp](#)

---

showGrid.lgcpPredict    *showGrid.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

This function displays the FFT grid used on a plot of an `lgcpPredict` object. First plot the object using for example `plot(lg)`, where `lg` is an object of class `lgcpPredict`, then for any of the plots produced, a call to `showGrid(lg, pch=="+", cex=0.5)` will display the centroids of the FFT grid.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
showGrid(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    an object of class `lgcpPredict`  
`...`                additional arguments passed to `points`

**Value**

plots grid centroids on the current graphics device

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [showGrid.default](#), [showGrid.stppp](#)

---

showGrid.stppp            *showGrid.stppp function*

---

**Description**

If an `stppp` object has been created via simulation, ie using the function `lgcpSim`, then this function will display the grid centroids that were used in the simulation

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'stppp'
showGrid(x, ...)
```



**Arguments**

x                    an object of class stppp. Note this function only applies to SIMULATED data.  
...                  additional arguments passed to points

**Value**

plots grid centroids on the current graphics device. FOR SIMULATED DATA ONLY.

**See Also**

[lgcpSim](#), [showGrid.default](#), [showGrid.lgcpPredict](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: xyt <- lgcpSim()
## Not run: plot(xyt)
## Not run: showGrid(xyt,pch="+",cex=0.5)
```

---

smultiply.list	<i>smultiply.list function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function multiplies each element of a list by a scalar constant.

**Usage**

```
smultiply.list(list, const)
```

**Arguments**

list                a list of objects that could be summed using "+"  
const               a numeric constant

**Value**

a list with ith entry the scalar multiple of const \* list[[i]]

---

sparsebase	<i>sparsebase function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

### Description

A function that returns the full precision matrix in sparse format from the base of a block circulant matrix, see `?Matrix::sparseMatrix`

### Usage

```
sparsebase(base)
```

### Arguments

base	base matrix of a block circulant matrix
------	---

### Value

...

---

spatialAtRisk	<i>spatialAtRisk function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

### Description

The methods for this generic function: [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#) and [spatialAtRisk.bivden](#) are used to represent the fixed spatial component, lambda(s) in the log-Gaussian Cox process model. Typically lambda(s) would be represented as a spatstat object of class `im`, that encodes population density information. However, regardless of the physical interpretation of lambda(s), in `lgcp` we assume that it integrates to 1 over the observation window. The above methods make sure this condition is satisfied (with the exception of the method for objects of class `function`), as well as providing a framework for manipulating these structures. `lgcp` uses bilinear interpolation to project a user supplied lambda(s) onto a discrete grid ready for inference via MCMC, this grid can be obtained via the [selectObsWindow](#) function.

### Usage

```
spatialAtRisk(X, ...)
```

### Arguments

X	an object
...	additional arguments

## Details

Generic function used in the construction of `spatialAtRisk` objects. The class of `spatialAtRisk` objects provide a framework for describing the spatial inhomogeneity of the at-risk population,  $\lambda(s)$ . This is in contrast to the class of `temporalAtRisk` objects, which describe the global levels of the population at risk,  $\mu(t)$ .

Unless the user has specified  $\lambda(s)$  directly by an R function (a mapping from the real plane onto the non-negative real numbers, see `?spatialAtRisk.function`), then it is only necessary to describe the population at risk up to a constant of proportionality, as the routines automatically normalise the  $\lambda$  provided to integrate to 1.

For reference purposes, the following is a mathematical description of a log-Gaussian Cox Process, it is best viewed in the pdf version of the manual.

Let  $\mathcal{Y}(s, t)$  be a spatiotemporal Gaussian process,  $W \subset R^2$  be an observation window in space and  $T \subset R_{\geq 0}$  be an interval of time of interest. Cases occur at spatio-temporal positions  $(x, t) \in W \times T$  according to an inhomogeneous spatio-temporal Cox process, i.e. a Poisson process with a stochastic intensity  $R(x, t)$ . The number of cases,  $X_{S, [t_1, t_2]}$ , arising in any  $S \subseteq W$  during the interval  $[t_1, t_2] \subseteq T$  is then Poisson distributed conditional on  $R(\cdot)$ ,

$$X_{S, [t_1, t_2]} \sim \text{Poisson} \left\{ \int_S \int_{t_1}^{t_2} R(s, t) ds dt \right\}$$

Following Brix and Diggle (2001) and Diggle et al (2005), the intensity is decomposed multiplicatively as

$$R(s, t) = \lambda(s)\mu(t) \exp\{\mathcal{Y}(s, t)\}.$$

In the above, the fixed spatial component,  $\lambda : R^2 \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is a known function, proportional to the population at risk at each point in space and scaled so that

$$\int_W \lambda(s) ds = 1,$$

whilst the fixed temporal component,  $\mu : R_{\geq 0} \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is also a known function with

$$\mu(t)\delta t = E[X_{W, \delta t}],$$

for  $t$  in a small interval of time,  $\delta t$ , over which the rate of the process over  $W$  can be considered constant.

## Value

method `spatialAtRisk`

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.

## See Also

`selectObsWindow` `lgcpPredict`, `linklgcpSim`, `spatialAtRisk.default`, `spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ`, `spatialAtRisk.im`, `spatialAtRisk.function`, `spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame`, `spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame`, `spatialAtRisk.bivden`

---

spatialAtRisk.bivden *spatialAtRisk.bivden function*

---

### Description

Creates a spatialAtRisk object from a sparr bivden object

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'bivden'
spatialAtRisk(X, ...)
```

### Arguments

X	a bivden object
...	additional arguments

### Value

object of class spatialAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#)

---

spatialAtRisk.default *spatialAtRisk.default function*

---

### Description

The default method for creating a spatialAtRisk object, which attempts to extract x, y and Zm values from the object using xvals, yvals and zvals.

### Usage

```
## Default S3 method:
spatialAtRisk(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X                    an object  
 ...                 additional arguments

**Value**

object of class spatialAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.bivden](#), [xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#)

---

`spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ` *spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ function*

---

**Description**

Creates a spatialAtRisk object from a list of X, Y, Zm giving respectively the x and y coordinates of the grid and the 'z' values ie so that  $Zm[i,j]$  is proportional to the at-risk population at  $X[i]$ ,  $Y[j]$ .

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'
spatialAtRisk(X, Y, Zm, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X                    vector of x-coordinates  
 Y                    vector of y-coordinates  
 Zm                  matrix such that  $Zm[i,j] = f(x[i],y[j])$  for some function f  
 ...                 additional arguments

**Value**

object of class spatialAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.bivden](#)

---

spatialAtRisk.function

*spatialAtRisk.function function*

---

**Description**

Creates a spatialAtRisk object from a function mapping  $R^2$  onto the non negative reals. Note that for spatialAtRisk objects defined in this manner, the user is responsible for ensuring that the integral of the function is 1 over the observation window of interest.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class '`function`'  
spatialAtRisk(X, warn = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X	a function with accepts arguments x and y that returns the at risk population at coordinate (x,y), which should be a numeric of length 1
warn	whether to issue a warning or not
...	additional arguments

**Value**

object of class spatialAtRisk NOTE The function provided is assumed to integrate to 1 over the observation window, the user is responsible for ensuring this is the case.

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.bivden](#)

---

spatialAtRisk.im      *spatialAtRisk.im function*

---

**Description**

Creates a spatialAtRisk object from a spatstat pixel image (im) object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'im'  
spatialAtRisk(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X                    object of class im  
...                  additional arguments

**Value**

object of class spatialAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.bivden](#)

---

spatialAtRisk.lgcpgrid  
*spatialAtRisk.lgcpgrid function*

---

**Description**

Creates a spatialAtRisk object from an lgcpgrid object

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpgrid'  
spatialAtRisk(X, idx = length(X$grid), ...)
```

**Arguments**

X	an lgcpgrid object
idx	in the case that X\$grid is a list of length > 1, this argument specifies which element of the list to convert. By default, it is the last.
...	additional arguments

**Value**

object of class spatialAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#)

---

spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame

*spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame function*

---

**Description**

Creates a spatialAtRisk object from an sp SpatialGridDataFrame object

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialGridDataFrame'
spatialAtRisk(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X	a SpatialGridDataFrame object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

object of class spatialAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.



**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.bivden](#)

---

spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame  
*spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame function*

---

**Description**

Creates a spatialAtRisk object from a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialPolygonsDataFrame'  
spatialAtRisk(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

X	a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object; one column of the data frame should have name "atrisk", containing the aggregate population at risk for that region
...	additional arguments

**Value**

object of class spatialAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#), [linklgcpSim](#), [spatialAtRisk.default](#), [spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ](#), [spatialAtRisk.im](#), [spatialAtRisk.function](#), [spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [spatialAtRisk.bivden](#)

---

`spatialIntensities`     *spatialIntensities function*

---

**Description**

Generic method for extracting spatial intensities.

**Usage**

```
spatialIntensities(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>X</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

method `spatialintensities`

**See Also**

[spatialIntensities.fromXYZ](#), [spatialIntensities.fromSPDF](#)

---

`spatialIntensities.fromSPDF`  
*spatialIntensities.fromSPDF function*

---

**Description**

Extract the spatial intensities from an object of class `fromSPDF` (as would have been created by `spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame` for example).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromSPDF'
spatialIntensities(X, xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>X</code>	an object of class <code>fromSPDF</code>
<code>xyt</code>	object of class <code>stppp</code> or a list object of numeric vectors with names <code>\$x</code> , <code>\$y</code>
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

normalised spatial intensities

**See Also**

[spatialIntensities](#), [spatialIntensities.fromXYZ](#)

---

`spatialIntensities.fromXYZ`

*spatialIntensities.fromXYZ function*

---

**Description**

Extract the spatial intensities from an object of class `fromXYZ` (as would have been created by `spatialAtRisk` for example).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'  
spatialIntensities(X, xyt, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>X</code>	object of class <code>fromXYZ</code>
<code>xyt</code>	object of class <code>stppp</code> or a list object of numeric vectors with names <code>\$x</code> , <code>\$y</code>
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

normalised spatial intensities

**See Also**

[spatialIntensities](#), [spatialIntensities.fromSPDF](#)

---

spatialparsEst      *spatialparsEst function*

---

### Description

Having estimated either the pair correlation or K functions using respectively [ginhomAverage](#) or [KinhomAverage](#), the spatial parameters sigma and phi can be estimated. This function provides a visual tool for this estimation procedure.

### Usage

```
spatialparsEst(
  gk,
  sigma.range,
  phi.range,
  spatial.covmodel,
  covpars = c(),
  guess = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

gk	an R object; output from the function <a href="#">KinhomAverage</a> or <a href="#">ginhomAverage</a>
sigma.range	range of sigma values to consider
phi.range	range of phi values to consider
spatial.covmodel	correlation type see <a href="#">?CovarianceFct</a>
covpars	vector of additional parameters for certain classes of covariance function (eg <a href="#">Matern</a> ), these must be supplied in the order given in <a href="#">?CovarianceFct</a>
guess	logical. Perform an initial guess at paramters? <a href="#">Alternative</a> (the default) sets initial values in the middle of <a href="#">sigma.range</a> and <a href="#">phi.range</a> . NOTE: automatic parameter estimation can be can be unreliable.

### Details

To get a good choice of parameters, it is likely that the routine will have to be called several times in order to refine the choice of [sigma.range](#) and [phi.range](#).

### Value

rpanel function to help choose sigma nad phi by eye

**References**

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Baddeley AJ, Moller J, Waagepetersen R (2000). Non-and semi-parametric estimation of interaction in inhomogeneous point patterns. Statistica Neerlandica, 54, 329-350.
3. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
4. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[ginhomAverage](#), [KinhomAverage](#), [thetaEst](#), [lambdaEst](#), [muEst](#)

---

SpatialPolygonsDataFrame.stapp

*SpatialPolygonsDataFrame.stapp function*

---

**Description**

A function to return the SpatialPolygonsDataFrame part of an stapp object

**Usage**

```
SpatialPolygonsDataFrame.stapp(from)
```

**Arguments**

from                    stapp object

**Value**

an object of class SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

---

 SpikedExponentialCovFct

*SpikedExponentialCovFct function*


---

### Description

A function to declare and also evaluate a spiked exponential covariance function. Note that the present version of lgcp only offers estimation for sigma and phi, the additional parameter 'spikevar' is treated as fixed.

### Usage

```
SpikedExponentialCovFct(d, CovParameters, spikevar = 1)
```

### Arguments

d	total distance
CovParameters	parameters of the latent field, an object of class "CovParameters".
spikevar	the additional variance at distance 0

### Value

the spiked exponential covariance function; note that the spikevariance is currently not estimated as part of the MCMC routine, and is thus treated as a fixed parameter.

### See Also

[CovFunction.function](#), [exponentialCovFct](#), [RandomFieldsCovFct](#)

---

 stapp

*stapp function*


---

### Description

Generic function for space-time aggregated point-process data

### Usage

```
stapp(obj, ...)
```

### Arguments

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method stapp

---

stapp.list

*stapp.list function*

---

**Description**

A wrapper function for stapp.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'list'
stapp(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an list object as described above, see ?stapp.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame for further details on the requirements of the list
...	additional arguments

**Details**

Construct a space-time aggregated point-process (stapp) object from a list object. The first element of the list should be a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame, the second element of the list a counts matrix, the third element of the list a vector of times, the fourth element a vector giving the bounds of the temporal observation window and the fifth element a spatstat owin object giving the spatial observation window.

**Value**

an object of class stapp

---

stapp.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

*stapp.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame function*

---

**Description**

Construct a space-time aggregated point-process (stapp) object from a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame (along with some other info)

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialPolygonsDataFrame'
stapp(obj, counts, t, tlim, window, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an SpatialPolygonsDataFrame object
counts	a (length(t) by N) matrix containing aggregated case counts for each of the geographical regions defined by the SpatialPolygonsDataFrame, where N is the number of regions
t	vector of times, for each element of t there should correspond a column in the matrix 'counts'
tlim	vector giving the upper and lower bounds of the temporal observation window
window	the observation window, of class owin, see ?owin
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an object of class stapp

---

stGPrealisation	<i>stGPrealisation function</i>
-----------------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to store a realisation of a spatiotemporal gaussian process for use in MCMC algorithms that include Bayesian parameter estimation. Stores not only the realisation, but also computational quantities.

**Usage**

```
stGPrealisation(gamma, fftgrid, covFunction, covParameters, d, tdiff)
```

**Arguments**

gamma	the transformed (white noise) realisation of the process
fftgrid	an object of class FFTgrid, see ?genFFTgrid
covFunction	an object of class function returning the spatial covariance
covParameters	an object of class CovParameters, see ?CovParameters
d	matrix of grid distances
tdiff	vector of time differences

**Value**

a realisation of a spatiotemporal Gaussian process on a regular grid



---

stppp	<i>stppp function</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

Generic function used in the construction of space-time planar point patterns. An stppp object is like a ppp object, but with extra components for (1) a vector giving the time at which the event occurred and (2) a time-window over which observations occurred. Observations are assumed to occur in the plane and the observation window is assumed not to change over time.

**Usage**

```
stppp(P, ...)
```

**Arguments**

P	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method stppp

**See Also**

[stppp](#), [stppp.ppp](#), [stppp.list](#)

---

stppp.list	<i>stppp.list function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Construct a space-time planar point pattern from a list object

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'list'
stppp(P, ...)
```

**Arguments**

P	list object containing \$data, an (n x 3) matrix corresponding to (x,y,t) values; \$lim, a vector of length 2 giving the observation time window; and \$window giving an owin spatial observation window, see ?owin for more details
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an object of class stppp

**See Also**

[stppp](#), [stppp.ppp](#),

---

stppp.ppp

*stppp.ppp function*

---

**Description**

Construct a space-time planar point pattern from a ppp object

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'ppp'  
stppp(P, t, tlim, ...)
```

**Arguments**

P	a spatstat ppp object
t	a vector of length P\$n
tlim	a vector of length 2 specifying the observation time window
...	additional arguments

**Value**

an object of class stppp

**See Also**

[stppp](#), [stppp.list](#)

---

summary.lgcpgrid	<i>summary.lgcpgrid function</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Summary method for lgcp objects. This just applies the summary function to each of the elements of object\$grid.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpgrid'  
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

object	an object of class lgcpgrid
...	other arguments

**Value**

Summary per grid, see ?summary for further options

**See Also**

[lgcpgrid.list](#), [lgcpgrid.array](#), [as.list.lgcpgrid](#), [print.lgcpgrid](#), [quantile.lgcpgrid](#), [image.lgcpgrid](#), [plot.lgcpgrid](#)

---

summary.mcmc	<i>summary.mcmc function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

summary of an mcmc iterator print out values of an iterator and reset it. DONT call this in a loop that uses this iterator - it will reset it. And break.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mcmc'  
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

object	an mcmc iterator
...	other args

---

`target.and.grad.AggregateSpatialPlusPars`*target.and.grad.AggregateSpatialPlusPars function*

---

### Description

A function to compute the target and gradient for the Bayesian aggregated point process model. Not for general use.

### Usage

```
target.and.grad.AggregateSpatialPlusPars(  
  GP,  
  prior,  
  Z,  
  Zt,  
  eta,  
  beta,  
  nis,  
  cellarea,  
  spatial,  
  gradtrunc  
)
```

### Arguments

GP	an object constructed using GPrealisation
prior	the prior, created using lgcpPrior
Z	the design matrix on the full FFT grid
Zt	the transpose of the design matrix
eta	the model parameter, eta
beta	the model parameters, beta
nis	cell counts on the FFT grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatial	the poisson offset
gradtrunc	the gradient truncation parameter

### Value

the target and gradient

---

target.and.grad.MultitypespatialPlusPars  
*target.and.grad.MultitypespatialPlusPars function*

---

### Description

A function to compute the target and gradient for the Bayesian multivariate lgcp

### Usage

```
target.and.grad.MultitypespatialPlusPars(  
  GPlist,  
  priorlist,  
  Zlist,  
  Ztlist,  
  eta,  
  beta,  
  nis,  
  cellarea,  
  spatial,  
  gradtrunc  
)
```

### Arguments

GPlist	list of Gaussian processes
priorlist	list of priors
Zlist	list of design matrices on the FFT gridd
Ztlist	list of transposed design matrices
eta	LGCP model parameter eta
beta	LGCP model parameter beta
nis	matrix of cell counts on the extended grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatial	the poisson offset interpolated onto the correcty grid
gradtrunc	gradient truncation paramter

### Value

the target and gradient

---

target.and.grad.spatial

*target.and.grad.spatial function*

---

### Description

A function to compute the target and gradient for 'spatial only' MALA

### Usage

```
target.and.grad.spatial(  
  Gamma,  
  nis,  
  cellarea,  
  rootQeigs,  
  invrootQeigs,  
  mu,  
  spatial,  
  logspat,  
  scaleconst,  
  gradtrunc  
)
```

### Arguments

Gamma	current state of the chain, Gamma
nis	matrix of cell counts
cellarea	area of cells, a positive number
rootQeigs	square root of the eigenvectors of the precision matrix
invrootQeigs	inverse square root of the eigenvectors of the precision matrix
mu	parameter of the latent Gaussian field
spatial	spatial at risk function, lambda, interpolated onto correct grid
logspat	log of spatial at risk function, lambda*scaleconst, interpolated onto correct grid
scaleconst	the expected number of cases
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter

### Value

the back-transformed Y, its exponential, the log-target and gradient for use in MALA<sub>l</sub>gcpSpatial

---

target.and.grad.spatialPlusPars  
*target.and.grad.spatialPlusPars function*

---

## Description

A function to compute the target and gradient for the Bayesian spatial LGCP

## Usage

```
target.and.grad.spatialPlusPars(  
  GP,  
  prior,  
  Z,  
  Zt,  
  eta,  
  beta,  
  nis,  
  cellarea,  
  spatial,  
  gradtrunc  
)
```

## Arguments

GP	an object created using GPrealisation
prior	the model priors, created using lgcpPrior
Z	the design matrix on the FFT grid
Zt	transpose of the design matrix
eta	the parameters, eta
beta	the parameters, beta
nis	cell counts on the FFT grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatial	poisson offset
gradtrunc	the gradient truncation parameter

## Value

the target and gradient for this model

---

target.and.grad.spatiotemporal  
*target.and.grad.spatiotemporal function*

---

### Description

A function to compute the target and gradient for 'spatial only' MALA

### Usage

```
target.and.grad.spatiotemporal(  
  Gamma,  
  nis,  
  cellarea,  
  rootQeigs,  
  invrootQeigs,  
  mu,  
  spatial,  
  logspat,  
  temporal,  
  bt,  
  gt,  
  gradtrunc  
)
```

### Arguments

Gamma	current state of the chain, Gamma
nis	matrix of cell counts
cellarea	area of cells, a positive number
rootQeigs	square root of the eigenvectors of the precision matrix
invrootQeigs	inverse square root of the eigenvectors of the precision matrix
mu	parameter of the latent Gaussian field
spatial	spatial at risk function, lambda, interpolated onto correct grid
logspat	log of spatial at risk function, lambda*scaleconst, interpolated onto correct grid
temporal	fitted temporal values
bt	in Brix and Diggle vector $b(\delta t)$
gt	in Brix and Diggle vector $g(\delta t)$ (ie the coefficient of R in $G(t)$ ), with convention that $(\delta t[1])=\text{Inf}$
gradtrunc	gradient truncation parameter

### Value

the back-transformed Y, its exponential, the log-target and gradient for use in MALA1gcp



---

target.and.grad.SpatioTemporalPlusPars  
*target.and.grad.SpatioTemporalPlusPars function*

---

### Description

A function to compute the target and gradient for the Bayesian spatiotemporal LGCP.

### Usage

```
target.and.grad.SpatioTemporalPlusPars(
  GP,
  prior,
  Z,
  Zt,
  eta,
  beta,
  nis,
  cellarea,
  spatial,
  gradtrunc,
  ETA0,
  tdiff
)
```

### Arguments

GP	an object created using the stGPrealisation function
prior	the priors for hte model, created using lgcpPrior
Z	the design matrix on the FFT grid
Zt	the transpose of the design matrix
eta	the paramers eta
beta	the parameters beta
nis	the cell counts on the FFT grid
cellarea	the cell area
spatial	the poisson offset
gradtrunc	the gradient truncation parameter
ETA0	the initial value of eta
tdiff	vector of time differences between time points

### Value

the target and gradient for the spatiotemporal model.

---

temporalAtRisk	<i>temporalAtRisk function</i>
----------------	--------------------------------

---

### Description

Generic function used in the construction of temporalAtRisk objects. A temporalAtRisk object describes the at risk population globally in an observation time window  $[t_1, t_2]$ . Therefore, for any  $t$  in  $[t_1, t_2]$ , a temporalAtRisk object should be able to return the global at risk population,  $\mu(t) = E(\text{number of cases in the unit time interval containing } t)$ . This is in contrast to the class of [spatialAtRisk](#) objects, which describe the spatial inhomogeneity in the population at risk,  $\lambda(s)$ .

### Usage

```
temporalAtRisk(obj, ...)
```

### Arguments

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

### Details

Note that in the prediction routine, [lgcpPredict](#), and the simulation routine, [lgcpSim](#), time discretisation is achieved using `as.integer` on both observation times and time limits  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  (which may be stored as non-integer values). The functions that create temporalAtRisk objects therefore return piecewise constant step-functions, that can be evaluated for any real  $t$  in  $[t_1, t_2]$ , but with the restriction that  $\mu(t_i) = \mu(t_j)$  whenever `as.integer(t_i) == as.integer(t_j)`.

A temporalAtRisk object may be (1) 'assumed known', or (2) scaled to a particular dataset. In the latter case, in the routines available ([temporalAtRisk.numeric](#) and [temporalAtRisk.function](#)), the `stppp` dataset of interest should be referenced, in which case the scaling of  $\mu(t)$  will be done automatically. Otherwise, for example for simulation purposes, no scaling of  $\mu(t)$  occurs, and it is assumed that the  $\mu(t)$  corresponds to the expected number of cases during the unit time interval containing  $t$ . For reference purposes, the following is a mathematical description of a log-Gaussian Cox Process, it is best viewed in the pdf version of the manual.

Let  $\mathcal{Y}(s, t)$  be a spatiotemporal Gaussian process,  $W \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  be an observation window in space and  $T \subset \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$  be an interval of time of interest. Cases occur at spatio-temporal positions  $(x, t) \in W \times T$  according to an inhomogeneous spatio-temporal Cox process, i.e. a Poisson process with a stochastic intensity  $R(x, t)$ . The number of cases,  $X_{S, [t_1, t_2]}$ , arising in any  $S \subseteq W$  during the interval  $[t_1, t_2] \subseteq T$  is then Poisson distributed conditional on  $R(\cdot)$ ,

$$X_{S, [t_1, t_2]} \sim \text{Poisson} \left\{ \int_S \int_{t_1}^{t_2} R(s, t) ds dt \right\}$$

Following Brix and Diggle (2001) and Diggle et al (2005), the intensity is decomposed multiplicatively as

$$R(s, t) = \lambda(s)\mu(t) \exp\{\mathcal{Y}(s, t)\}.$$

In the above, the fixed spatial component,  $\lambda : R^2 \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is a known function, proportional to the population at risk at each point in space and scaled so that

$$\int_W \lambda(s) ds = 1,$$

whilst the fixed temporal component,  $\mu : R_{\geq 0} \mapsto R_{\geq 0}$ , is also a known function with

$$\mu(t)\delta t = E[X_{W,\delta t}],$$

for  $t$  in a small interval of time,  $\delta t$ , over which the rate of the process over  $W$  can be considered constant.

### Value

method temporalAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.

### See Also

[spatialAtRisk](#), [lgcpPredict](#), [lgcpSim](#), [temporalAtRisk.numeric](#), [temporalAtRisk.function](#), [constantInTime](#), [constantInTime.numeric](#), [constantInTime.stppp](#), [print.temporalAtRisk](#), [plot.temporalAtRisk](#)

---

temporalAtRisk.function

*temporalAtRisk.function function*

---

### Description

Create a temporalAtRisk object from a function.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class '`function`'  
temporalAtRisk(obj, tlim, xyt = NULL, warn = TRUE, ...)
```

### Arguments

obj	a function accepting single, scalar, numeric argument, t, that returns the temporal intensity for time t
tlim	an integer vector of length 2 giving the time limits of the observation window
xyt	an object of class stppp. If NULL (default) then the function returned is not scaled. Otherwise, the function is scaled so that $f(t) =$ expected number of counts at time t.
warn	Issue a warning if the given temporal intensity treated is treated as 'known'?
...	additional arguments

**Details**

Note that in the prediction routine, [lgcpPredict](#), and the simulation routine, [lgcpSim](#), time discretisation is achieved using `as.integer` on both observation times and time limits `t_1` and `t_2` (which may be stored as non-integer values). The functions that create `temporalAtRisk` objects therefore return piecewise constant step-functions, that can be evaluated for any real `t` in `[t_1,t_2]`, but with the restriction that  $\mu(t_i) = \mu(t_j)$  whenever `as.integer(t_i) == as.integer(t_j)`.

A `temporalAtRisk` object may be (1) 'assumed known', corresponding to the default argument `xyt=NULL`; or (2) scaled to a particular dataset (argument `xyt=[stppp]` object of interest). In the latter case, in the routines available ([temporalAtRisk.numeric](#) and [temporalAtRisk.function](#)), the dataset of interest should be referenced, in which case the scaling of  $\mu(t)$  will be done automatically. Otherwise, for example for simulation purposes, no scaling of  $\mu(t)$  occurs, and it is assumed that the  $\mu(t)$  corresponds to the expected number of cases during the unit time interval containing `t`.

**Value**

a function  $f(t)$  giving the temporal intensity at time `t` for integer `t` in the interval `[tlim[1],tlim[2]]` of class `temporalAtRisk`

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[temporalAtRisk](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk.numeric](#), [constantInTime](#), [constantInTime.numeric](#), [constantInTime.stppp](#), [print.temporalAtRisk](#), [plot.temporalAtRisk](#)

---

`temporalAtRisk.numeric`

*temporalAtRisk.numeric function*

---

**Description**

Create a `temporalAtRisk` object from a numeric vector.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'numeric'
temporalAtRisk(obj, tlim, xyt = NULL, warn = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	a numeric vector of length $(\text{tlim}[2]-\text{tlim}[1] + 1)$ giving the temporal intensity up to a constant of proportionality at each integer time within the interval defined by tlim
tlim	an integer vector of length 2 giving the time limits of the observation window
xyt	an object of class stppp. If NULL (default) then the function returned is not scaled. Otherwise, the function is scaled so that $f(t) =$ expected number of counts at time t.
warn	Issue a warning if the given temporal intensity treated is treated as 'known'?
...	additional arguments

**Details**

Note that in the prediction routine, [lgcpPredict](#), and the simulation routine, [lgcpSim](#), time discretisation is achieved using `as.integer` on both observation times and time limits  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  (which may be stored as non-integer values). The functions that create temporalAtRisk objects therefore return piecewise constant step-functions that can be evaluated for any real  $t$  in  $[t_1, t_2]$ , but with the restriction that  $\mu(t_i) = \mu(t_j)$  whenever `as.integer(t_i) == as.integer(t_j)`.

A temporalAtRisk object may be (1) 'assumed known', corresponding to the default argument `xyt=NULL`; or (2) scaled to a particular dataset (argument `xyt=[stppp object of interest]`). In the latter case, in the routines available ([temporalAtRisk.numeric](#) and [temporalAtRisk.function](#)), the dataset of interest should be referenced, in which case the scaling of  $\mu(t)$  will be done automatically. Otherwise, for example for simulation purposes, no scaling of  $\mu(t)$  occurs, and it is assumed that the  $\mu(t)$  corresponds to the expected number of cases during the unit time interval containing  $t$ .

**Value**

a function  $f(t)$  giving the temporal intensity at time  $t$  for integer  $t$  in the interval `as.integer([tlim[1],tlim[2]])` of class temporalAtRisk

1. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B*, 63(4), 823-841.
2. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. *Environmetrics*, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[temporalAtRisk](#), [spatialAtRisk](#), [temporalAtRisk.function](#), [constantInTime](#), [constantInTime.numeric](#), [constantInTime.stppp](#), [print.temporalAtRisk](#), [plot.temporalAtRisk](#)

---

tempRaster	<i>tempRaster function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to create a temporary raster object from an x-y regular grid of cell centroids. Useful for projection from one raster to another.

**Usage**

```
tempRaster(mcens, ncens)
```

**Arguments**

mcens	vector of equally-spaced coordinates of cell centroids in x-direction
ncens	vector of equally-spaced coordinates of cell centroids in y-direction

**Value**

an empty raster object

---

textsummary	<i>textsummary function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to print a text description of the inferred parameters beta and eta from a call to the function `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

**Usage**

```
textsummary(obj, digits = 3, scientific = -3, inclIntercept = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object produced by a call to <code>lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars</code> or <code>lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars</code>
digits	see the option "digits" in <code>?format</code>
scientific	see the option "scientific" in <code>?format</code>
inclIntercept	logical: whether to summarise the intercept term, default is FALSE.
...	other arguments passed to the function <code>"format"</code>

**Value**

A text summary, that can be pasted into a LaTeX document and later edited.

**See Also**

[ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [traceplots](#), [parsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

thetaEst	<i>thetaEst function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

A tool to visually estimate the temporal correlation parameter theta; note that sigma and phi must have first been estimated.

**Usage**

```
thetaEst(
  xyt,
  spatial.intensity = NULL,
  temporal.intensity = NULL,
  sigma,
  phi,
  theta.range = c(0, 10),
  N = 100,
  spatial.covmodel = "exponential",
  covpars = c()
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>xyt</code>	object of class <code>stppp</code>
<code>spatial.intensity</code>	A spatial at risk object OR a bivariate density estimate of lambda, an object of class <code>im</code> (produced from <code>density.ppp</code> for example),
<code>temporal.intensity</code>	either an object of class <code>temporalAtRisk</code> , or one that can be coerced into that form. If <code>NULL</code> (default), this is estimated from the data, see <code>?muEst</code>
<code>sigma</code>	estimate of parameter sigma
<code>phi</code>	estimate of parameter phi
<code>theta.range</code>	range of theta values to consider
<code>N</code>	number of integration points in computation of $C(v, \beta)$ (see Brix and Diggle 2003, corrigendum to Brix and Diggle 2001)
<code>spatial.covmodel</code>	spatial covariance model
<code>covpars</code>	additional covariance parameters

**Value**

An R panel tool for visual estimation of temporal parameter theta. NOTE if lambdaEst has been invoked to estimate lambda, then the returned density should be passed to thetaEst as the argument spatial.intensity

**References**

1. Benjamin M. Taylor, Tilman M. Davies, Barry S. Rowlingson, Peter J. Diggle (2013). Journal of Statistical Software, 52(4), 1-40. URL <http://www.jstatsoft.org/v52/i04/>
2. Brix A, Diggle PJ (2001). Spatiotemporal Prediction for log-Gaussian Cox processes. Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 63(4), 823-841.
3. Diggle P, Rowlingson B, Su T (2005). Point Process Methodology for On-line Spatio-temporal Disease Surveillance. Environmetrics, 16(5), 423-434.

**See Also**

[ginhomAverage](#), [KinhomAverage](#), [spatialparsEst](#), [lambdaEst](#), [muEst](#)

---

toral.cov.mat

*toral.cov.mat function*

---

**Description**

A function to compute the covariance matrix of a stationary process on a torus.

**Usage**

```
toral.cov.mat(xg, yg, sigma, phi, model, additionalparameters)
```

**Arguments**

xg	x grid
yg	y grid
sigma	spatial variability parameter
phi	spatial decay parameter
model	model for covariance, see ?CovarianceFct
additionalparameters	additional parameters for covariance structure

**Value**

circulant covariance matrix



---

touchingowin	<i>touchingowin function</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to compute which cells are touching an owin or spatial polygons object

**Usage**

```
touchingowin(x, y, w)
```

**Arguments**

x	grid centroids in x-direction note this will be expanded into a GRID of (x,y) values in the function
y	grid centroids in y-direction note this will be expanded into a GRID of (x,y) values in the function
w	an owin or SpatialPolygons object

**Value**

vector of TRUE or FALSE according to whether the cell

---

traceplots	<i>traceplots function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to produce trace plots for the parameters beta and eta from a call to the function `lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars`, `lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars` or `lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars`

**Usage**

```
traceplots(obj, xlab = "Sample No.", ylab = NULL, main = "", ask = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object produced by a call to <code>lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars</code> , <code>lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars</code> or <code>lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars</code>
xlab	optional label for x-axis, there is a sensible default.
ylab	optional label for y-axis, there is a sensible default.
main	optional title of the plot, there is a sensible default.
ask	the parameter "ask", see <code>?par</code>
...	other arguments passed to the function "hist"

**Value**

produces MCMC trace plots of the parameters beta and eta

**See Also**

[ltar](#), [autocorr](#), [parautocorr](#), [parsummary](#), [textsummary](#), [priorpost](#), [postcov](#), [exceedProbs](#), [betavals](#), [etavals](#)

---

transblack	<i>transblack function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to return a transparent black colour.

**Usage**

```
transblack(alpha = 0.1)
```

**Arguments**

alpha            transparency parameter, see ?rgb

**Value**

character string of colour

---

transblue	<i>transblue function</i>
-----------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to return a transparent blue colour.

**Usage**

```
transblue(alpha = 0.1)
```

**Arguments**

alpha            transparency parameter, see ?rgb

**Value**

character string of colour

---

transgreen	<i>transgreen function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to return a transparent green colour.

**Usage**

```
transgreen(alpha = 0.1)
```

**Arguments**

alpha            transparency parameter, see ?rgb

**Value**

character string of colour

---

transred	<i>transred function</i>
----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to return a transparent red colour.

**Usage**

```
transred(alpha = 0.1)
```

**Arguments**

alpha            transparency parameter, see ?rgb

**Value**

character string of colour

---

txtProgressBar2	<i>A text progress bar with label</i>
-----------------	---------------------------------------

---

### Description

This is the base txtProgressBar but with a little modification to implement the label parameter for style=3. For full info see txtProgressBar

### Usage

```
txtProgressBar2(
  min = 0,
  max = 1,
  initial = 0,
  char = "=",
  width = NA,
  title = "",
  label = "",
  style = 1
)
```

### Arguments

min	min value for bar
max	max value for bar
initial	initial value for bar
char	the character (or character string) to form the progress bar.
width	progress bar width
title	ignored
label	text to put at the end of the bar
style	bar style

---

updateAMCMC	<i>updateAMCMC function</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

### Description

A generic to be used for the purpose of user-defined adaptive MCMC schemes, updateAMCMC tells the MALA algorithm how to update the value of h. See lgcp vignette, codevignette("lgcp"), for further details on writing adaptive MCMC schemes.

### Usage

```
updateAMCMC(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj            an object  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

method updateAMCMC

**See Also**

[updateAMCMC.constanth](#), [updateAMCMC.andrieuthomsh](#)

---

updateAMCMC.andrieuthomsh

*updateAMCMC.andrieuthomsh function*

---

**Description**

Updates the [andrieuthomsh](#) adaptive scheme.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'andrieuthomsh'  
updateAMCMC(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj            an object  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

update and return current h for scheme

**References**

1. Andrieu C, Thoms J (2008). A tutorial on adaptive MCMC. *Statistics and Computing*, 18(4), 343-373.
2. Robbins H, Munro S (1951). A Stochastic Approximation Methods. *The Annals of Mathematical Statistics*, 22(3), 400-407.
3. Roberts G, Rosenthal J (2001). Optimal Scaling for Various Metropolis-Hastings Algorithms. *Statistical Science*, 16(4), 351-367.

**See Also**

[andrieuthomsh](#)

---

updateAMCMC.constanth *updateAMCMC.constanth function*

---

**Description**

Updates the [constanth](#) adaptive scheme.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'constanth'
updateAMCMC(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

update and return current h for scheme

**See Also**

[constanth](#)

---

varfield *varfield function*

---

**Description**

Generic function to extract the variance of the latent field Y.

**Usage**

```
varfield(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

method meanfield

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

varfield.lgcpPredict    *varfield.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

This is an accessor function for objects of class `lgcpPredict` and returns the variance of the field `Y` as an `Igcpgrid` object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'  
varfield(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredict</code>
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

returns the cell-wise variance of `Y` computed via Monte Carlo.

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

varfield.lgcpPredictINLA  
*varfield.lgcpPredictINLA function*

---

**Description**

A function to return the variance of the latent field from a call to `lgcpPredictINLA` output.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredictINLA'  
varfield(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object of class <code>lgcpPredictINLA</code>
<code>...</code>	other arguments

**Value**

the variance of the latent field

---

window.lgcpPredict      *window.lgcpPredict function*

---

### Description

Accessor function returning the observation window from objects of class `lgcpPredict`. Note that for computational purposes, the window of an `stppp` object will be extended to accommodate the requirement that the dimensions must be powers of 2. The function `window.lgcpPredict` returns the extended window.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'  
window(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

`x`                      an object of class `lgcpPredict`  
`...`                    additional arguments

### Value

returns the observation window used during computation

### See Also

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

wpopdata                      *Population of Welsh counties*

---

### Description

Population of Welsh counties

### Usage

```
data(wpopdata)
```

### Format

matrix

### Source

ONS



**References**

<http://www.statistics.gov.uk/default.asp>

---

wtowncoords

*Welsh town details: location*

---

**Description**

Welsh town details: location

**Usage**

data(wtowncoords)

**Format**

matrix

**Source**

Wikipedia

**References**

<https://www.wikipedia.org/>

---

wtowns

*Welsh town details: population*

---

**Description**

Welsh town details: population

**Usage**

data(wtowns)

**Format**

matrix

**Source**

ONS

**References**

<http://www.statistics.gov.uk/default.asp>

---

xvals	<i>xvals function</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

Generic for extractign the 'x values' from an object.

**Usage**

```
xvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class spatialAtRisk
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the xvals method

**See Also**

[yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

xvals.default	<i>xvals.default function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Default method for extracting 'x values' looks for \$X, \$x in that order.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
xvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the x values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

xvals.fromXYZ	<i>xvals.fromXYZ function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Method for extracting 'x values' from an object of class fromXYZ

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'
xvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	a spatialAtRisk object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the x values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

xvals.lgcpPredict	<i>xvals.lgcpPredict function</i>
-------------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Gets the x-coordinates of the centroids of the prediction grid.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
xvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class lgcpPredict
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the x coordinates of the centroids of the grid

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame

*xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame function*

---

**Description**

Method for extracting 'x values' from an object of class spatialGridDataFrame

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialGridDataFrame'  
xvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the x values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

YfromGamma	<i>YfromGamma function</i>
------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

A function to change Gammas (white noise) into Ys (spatially correlated noise). Used in the MALA algorithm.

**Usage**

```
YfromGamma(Gamma, invrootQeigs, mu)
```

**Arguments**

Gamma	Gamma matrix
invrootQeigs	inverse square root of the eigenvectors of the precision matrix
mu	parameter of the latent Gaussian field

**Value**

Y

---

yvals	<i>yvals function</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

Generic for extractign the 'y values' from an object.

**Usage**

```
yvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object of class spatialAtRisk
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the yvals method

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

yvals.default	<i>yvals.default function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Default method for extracting 'y values' looks for \$Y, \$y in that order.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
yvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the y values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

yvals.fromXYZ	<i>yvals.fromXYZ function</i>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Method for extracting 'y values' from an object of class fromXYZ

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'
yvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	a spatialAtRisk object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the y values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

yvals.lgcpPredict      *yvals.lgcpPredict function*

---

**Description**

Gets the y-coordinates of the centroids of the prediction grid.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lgcpPredict'
yvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an object of class lgcpPredict  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

the y coordinates of the centroids of the grid

**See Also**

[lgcpPredict](#)

---

yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame  
*yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame function*

---

**Description**

Method for extracting 'y values' from an object of class SpatialGridDataFrame

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialGridDataFrame'
yvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    an object  
...                    additional arguments

**Value**

the y values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

`zvals`

*zvals function*

---

**Description**

Generic for extractign the 'z values' from an object.

**Usage**

```
zvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	an object
<code>...</code>	additional arguments

**Value**

the zvals method

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

`zvals.default`

*zvals.default function*

---

**Description**

Default method for extracting 'z values' looks for \$Zm, \$Z, \$z in that order.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
zvals(obj, ...)
```



**Arguments**

obj            an object  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

the x values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

`zvals.fromXYZ`            *zvals.fromXYZ function*

---

**Description**

Method for extracting 'z values' from an object of class `fromXYZ`

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fromXYZ'  
zvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj            a `spatialAtRisk` object  
...            additional arguments

**Value**

the z values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

---

zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame  
*zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame function*

---

**Description**

Method for extracting 'z values' from an object of class SpatialGridDataFrame

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'SpatialGridDataFrame'  
zvals(obj, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	an object
...	additional arguments

**Value**

the z values

**See Also**

[xvals](#), [yvals](#), [zvals](#), [xvals.default](#), [yvals.default](#), [zvals.default](#), [xvals.fromXYZ](#), [yvals.fromXYZ](#), [zvals.fromXYZ](#), [xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#), [yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame](#)

# Index

- \* **datasets**
  - wpopdata, 272
  - wtowncoords, 273
  - wtowns, 273
- \* **package**
  - lgcp-package, 10
  - .onAttach, 11
  - [.mstppp (Extract.mstppp), 62
  - [.stppp (Extract.stppp), 62
- add.list, 12
- addTemporalCovariates, 12, 31, 36, 38, 82, 85, 106, 130, 140, 143, 151, 154, 155
- affine.fromFunction, 13
- affine.fromSPDF, 14
- affine.fromXYZ, 14
- affine.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame, 15
- affine.stppp, 15
- aggCovInfo, 16
- aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedMean, 16
- aggCovInfo.ArealWeightedSum, 17
- aggCovInfo.Majority, 17
- aggregateCovariateInfo, 18
- aggregateformulaList, 18
- andriouthomsh, 19, 111, 112, 269
- as.array.lgcpgrid, 20
- as.fromXYZ, 20, 21–23
- as.fromXYZ.fromFunction, 21
- as.im.fromFunction, 21, 22, 22, 23
- as.im.fromSPDF, 21, 22, 22, 23
- as.im.fromXYZ, 21–23, 23
- as.list.lgcpgrid, 24, 110, 127–129, 195, 210, 216, 251
- as.owin.stapp, 24
- as.owinlist, 25
- as.owinlist.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame, 25
- as.owinlist.stapp, 26
- as.ppp.mstppp, 26
- as.ppp.stppp, 27
- as.SpatialGridDataFrame, 27, 28
- as.SpatialGridDataFrame.fromXYZ, 27, 28
- as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame, 28
- as.SpatialPixelsDataFrame.lgcpgrid, 29, 29
- as.stppp, 29
- as.stppp.stapp, 30
- assigninterp, 30
- at, 32
- autocorr, 32, 35, 43, 55, 140, 143, 151, 154, 164, 192, 193, 195, 205–208, 214, 263, 266
- autocorrMultitype, 33
- BetaParameters, 34
- betavals, 33, 34, 43, 55, 140, 143, 151, 154, 164, 192, 193, 205–208, 214, 263, 266
- blockcirbase, 35
- blockcirbaseFunction, 36
- bt.scalar, 36
- checkObsWin, 37
- chooseCellwidth, 13, 31, 36, 37, 37, 82, 85, 106, 130, 155
- circulant, 38
- circulant.matrix, 39
- circulant.numeric, 39
- clearinterp, 40
- computeGradtruncSpatial, 40
- computeGradtruncSpatioTemporal, 41
- condProbs, 42
- constanth, 43, 112, 270
- constantInTime, 44, 45, 46, 185, 186, 201, 213, 259–261
- constantInTime.numeric, 44, 45, 46, 201, 213, 259–261
- constantInTime.stppp, 44, 45, 46, 201, 213, 259–261
- cov.interp.fft, 46

- CovarianceFct, [47](#), [50](#), [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#), [218](#)
- covEffects, [48](#)
- CovFunction, [13](#), [31](#), [38](#), [49](#), [82](#), [85](#), [106](#), [130](#), [140](#), [143](#), [151](#), [154](#), [155](#)
- CovFunction.function, [49](#), [49](#), [60](#), [175](#), [176](#), [218](#), [246](#)
- CovParameters, [50](#)
- Cvb, [50](#)
- d.func, [51](#)
- density.ppp, [52](#)
- density.stppp, [52](#)
- discreteWindow, [52](#)
- discreteWindow.lgcpPredict, [53](#), [53](#)
- dump2dir, [33](#), [53](#), [58](#), [62](#), [87](#), [88](#), [90](#), [92](#), [208](#), [218](#), [230](#)
- eigenfrombase, [54](#)
- etavals, [33](#), [35](#), [43](#), [54](#), [140](#), [143](#), [151](#), [154](#), [164](#), [192](#), [193](#), [205–208](#), [214](#), [263](#), [266](#)
- EvaluatePrior, [55](#)
- exceedProbs, [33](#), [35](#), [43](#), [55](#), [56](#), [140](#), [143](#), [151](#), [154](#), [164](#), [182](#), [192](#), [193](#), [205–208](#), [214](#), [263](#), [266](#)
- exceedProbsAggregated, [56](#)
- expectation, [48](#), [57](#), [190](#)
- expectation.lgcpPredict, [58](#), [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#)
- expectation.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters, [59](#)
- exponentialCovFct, [49](#), [50](#), [59](#), [218](#), [246](#)
- extendspatialAtRisk, [60](#)
- extract, [60](#)
- extract.lgcpPredict, [60](#), [61](#), [61](#), [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#)
- Extract.mstppp, [62](#)
- Extract.stppp, [62](#)
- fftgrid, [40–42](#), [63](#), [64–66](#)
- fftinterpolate, [64](#)
- fftinterpolate.fromFunction, [64](#)
- fftinterpolate.fromSPDF, [65](#)
- fftinterpolate.fromXYZ, [66](#)
- fftmultiply, [66](#)
- formulaList, [67](#)
- GAfinalise, [67](#), [68–75](#), [182](#), [188](#)
- GAfinalise.MonteCarloAverage, [68](#)
- GAfinalise.nullAverage, [68](#)
- GAinitialise, [68](#), [69](#), [69](#), [70–75](#), [182](#), [188](#)
- GAinitialise.MonteCarloAverage, [70](#)
- GAinitialise.nullAverage, [70](#)
- GammafromY, [71](#)
- GAReturnvalue, [68–71](#), [71](#), [72–75](#), [182](#), [188](#)
- GAReturnvalue.MonteCarloAverage, [72](#)
- GAReturnvalue.nullAverage, [72](#)
- GAupdate, [68–73](#), [73](#), [74](#), [75](#), [182](#), [188](#)
- GAupdate.MonteCarloAverage, [74](#)
- GAupdate.nullAverage, [74](#)
- GaussianPrior, [75](#), [155](#), [163](#), [216](#)
- gDisjoint\_wg, [75](#)
- genFFTgrid, [76](#)
- getCellCounts, [76](#)
- getCounts, [77](#)
- getCovParameters, [78](#)
- getCovParameters.GPrealisation, [78](#)
- getCovParameters.list, [79](#)
- getinterp, [79](#)
- getlgcpPredictSpatialINLA, [80](#)
- getLHSformulaList, [80](#)
- getpolyol, [13](#), [31](#), [36](#), [38](#), [81](#), [85](#), [106](#), [130](#), [140](#), [143](#), [151](#), [154](#), [155](#)
- getRotation, [82](#)
- getRotation.default, [82](#)
- getRotation.stppp, [82](#), [83](#), [83](#), [222](#)
- getup, [83](#)
- getZmat, [13](#), [31](#), [36](#), [38](#), [82](#), [84](#), [106](#), [130](#), [140](#), [143](#), [151](#), [154](#), [155](#)
- getZmats, [85](#)
- GFfinalise, [54](#), [86](#), [87–92](#), [189](#)
- GFfinalise.dump2dir, [86](#)
- GFfinalise.nullFunction, [87](#)
- GFinitialise, [54](#), [86](#), [87](#), [87](#), [88–92](#), [189](#)
- GFinitialise.dump2dir, [88](#)
- GFinitialise.nullFunction, [88](#)
- GFreturnvalue, [54](#), [86–89](#), [89](#), [90–92](#), [189](#)
- GFreturnvalue.dump2dir, [90](#)
- GFreturnvalue.nullFunction, [90](#)
- GFupdate, [54](#), [86–91](#), [91](#), [92](#), [189](#)
- GFupdate.dump2dir, [91](#)
- GFupdate.nullFunction, [92](#)
- ginhomAverage, [93](#), [120–124](#), [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#), [186](#), [244](#), [245](#), [264](#)
- gIntersects\_pg, [94](#)
- gOverlay, [95](#)

- GPdrv, 95  
 GPdrv2, 96  
 GPdrv2\_Multitype, 98  
 GPlist2array, 99  
 GPrealisation, 99  
 grid2spdf, 100  
 grid2spix, 100  
 grid2spoly, 101  
 grid2spts, 101  
 gridav, 102  
 gridav.lgcpPredict, 102, 134, 137, 146, 148  
 gridfun, 103  
 gridfun.lgcpPredict, 103, 134, 137, 146, 148  
 gridInWindow, 104  
 gTouches\_wg, 105  
 gu, 105  
 guessinterp, 13, 31, 36, 38, 82, 85, 106, 130, 140, 143, 151, 154, 155  
  
 hasNext, 107  
 hasNext.iter, 107  
 hvals, 107  
 hvals.lgcpPredict, 108, 134, 137, 146, 148  
  
 identify.lgcpPredict, 109, 110, 134, 137, 146, 148, 162  
 identifygrid, 109  
 image.lgcpgrid, 24, 110, 127–129, 195, 210, 216, 251  
 initialiseAMCMC, 111  
 initialiseAMCMC.andriethomsh, 111, 111  
 initialiseAMCMC.constanth, 111, 112  
 integerise, 113  
 integerise.mstppp, 113  
 integerise.stppp, 113, 114  
 intens, 114  
 intens.lgcpPredict, 114, 115, 134, 137, 146, 148  
 intens.lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters, 115  
 intens.lgcpSimSpatialPlusParameters, 116  
 interptypes, 116  
 inversebase, 117  
 is.burnin, 117  
 is.pow2, 118  
 is.retain, 118  
  
 is.SPD, 119  
 iteration, 119  
  
 KinhomAverage, 94, 120, 122–124, 134, 137, 146, 148, 186, 244, 245, 264  
  
 lambdaEst, 94, 121, 121, 134, 137, 146, 148, 186, 245, 264  
 lambdaEst.ppp, 121, 122  
 lambdaEst.stppp, 121, 123  
 lgcp (lgcp-package), 10  
 lgcp-package, 10  
 lgcpbayes, 124  
 lgcpForecast, 125  
 lgcpgrid, 102–104, 126, 181  
 lgcpgrid.array, 24, 110, 126, 127, 128, 195, 210, 216, 251  
 lgcpgrid.list, 24, 110, 126, 127, 128, 129, 195, 210, 216, 251  
 lgcpgrid.matrix, 126, 129  
 lgcpInits, 13, 31, 36, 38, 82, 85, 106, 129, 140, 143, 151, 154, 155  
 lgcppars, 130, 134, 137, 146, 148  
 lgcpPredict, 20, 33, 44, 58, 62, 77, 108–110, 114, 115, 125, 131, 131, 146, 148, 157, 162, 177, 180–182, 188, 196, 203, 211, 218, 223, 226–230, 232, 235–241, 258–261, 270–272, 276, 279  
 lgcpPredictAggregated, 57, 134  
 lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusPars, 13, 31, 36, 38, 48, 82, 85, 106, 130, 137, 143, 151, 154, 155, 190  
 lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusPars, 13, 31, 36, 38, 82, 85, 106, 130, 140, 140, 151, 154, 155  
 lgcpPredictSpatial, 143  
 lgcpPredictSpatialINLA, 146  
 lgcpPredictSpatialPlusPars, 13, 31, 36, 38, 48, 82, 85, 106, 130, 140, 143, 148, 154, 155, 190  
 lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusPars, 13, 31, 36, 38, 82, 85, 106, 130, 140, 143, 151, 151, 155  
 lgcpPrior, 13, 31, 36, 38, 82, 85, 106, 130, 140, 143, 151, 154, 154, 155  
 lgcpSim, 155, 233, 258–261  
 lgcpSimMultitypeSpatialCovariates, 158  
 lgcpSimSpatial, 159

- lgcpSimSpatialCovariates, 160
- lgcpvignette, 161
- loc2poly, 62, 109, 110, 162
- LogGaussianPrior, 75, 155, 162, 216
- loop.mcmc, 163
- ltar, 33, 35, 43, 55, 140, 143, 151, 154, 163, 192, 193, 205–208, 214, 263, 266
  
- MALAlgcp, 164
- MALAlgcpAggregateSpatial.PlusPars, 166
- MALAlgcpMultitypeSpatial.PlusPars, 167
- MALAlgcpSpatial, 169
- MALAlgcpSpatial.PlusPars, 171
- MALAlgcpSpatioTemporal.PlusPars, 172
- matchcovariance, 174
- maternCovFct15, 175
- maternCovFct25, 176
- mcmcLoop, 176
- mcmcpars, 20, 44, 134, 137, 146, 148, 177, 199
- mcmcProgressNone, 177
- mcmcProgressPrint, 178
- mcmcProgressTextBar, 178
- mcmcProgressTk, 179
- mcmctrace, 179
- mcmctrace.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 180, 199
- meanfield, 180
- meanfield.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 181
- meanfield.lgcpPredictINLA, 181
- MonteCarloAverage, 56, 68, 70, 72, 74, 182, 203, 230
- mstppp, 183, 183, 184, 185
- mstppp.list, 183, 184, 185
- mstppp.ppp, 183, 184, 184
- mstppp.stppp, 185
- muEst, 94, 121, 123, 124, 134, 137, 146, 148, 185, 245, 264
- multiply.list, 186
  
- neatable, 187
- neigh2D, 187
- nextStep, 188
- nullAverage, 69, 71, 73, 75, 188
- nullFunction, 87, 89, 91, 92, 189
- numCases, 189
  
- osppp2latlon, 190
- osppp2merc, 190
  
- paramprec, 191
- paramprecbase, 191
- parautocorr, 33, 35, 43, 55, 140, 143, 151, 154, 164, 192, 193, 205–208, 214, 263, 266
- parsummary, 33, 35, 43, 55, 140, 143, 151, 154, 164, 192, 192, 205–208, 214, 263, 266
- plot.fromSPDF, 193
- plot.fromXYZ, 194
- plot.lgcpAutocorr, 33, 194
- plot.lgcpgrid, 24, 110, 127–129, 195, 210, 216, 251
- plot.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 196
- plot.lgcpQuantiles, 197, 218
- plot.lgcpZmat, 198
- plot.mcmcdiag, 180, 199
- plot.mstppp, 199
- plot.stppp, 200
- plot.temporalAtRisk, 44–46, 200, 213, 259–261
- plotExceed, 201
- plotExceed.array, 201, 201
- plotExceed.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 201, 202, 203
- plotit, 204
- postcov, 33, 35, 43, 55, 140, 143, 151, 154, 164, 192, 193, 204, 205–208, 214, 263, 266
- postcov.lgcpPredictAggregateSpatialPlusParameters, 43, 205, 205, 206–208
- postcov.lgcpPredictMultitypeSpatialPlusParameters, 43, 205, 206, 206, 207, 208
- postcov.lgcpPredictSpatialOnlyPlusParameters, 43, 205, 206, 206, 207, 208
- postcov.lgcpPredictSpatioTemporalPlusParameters, 43, 205–207, 207, 208
- print.dump2dir, 208
- print.fromFunction, 208
- print.fromSPDF, 209
- print.fromXYZ, 209
- print.gridaverage, 210
- print.lgcpgrid, 24, 110, 127–129, 195, 210, 216, 251
- print.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 211
- print.mcmc, 211
- print.mstppp, 212
- print.stapp, 212

- print.stppp, 213
- print.temporalAtRisk, 44–46, 201, 213, 259–261
- priorpost, 33, 35, 43, 55, 140, 143, 151, 154, 164, 192, 193, 205–208, 214, 263, 266
- PriorSpec, 215
- PriorSpec.list, 155, 215, 215
- quantile.lgcpgrid, 24, 110, 127–129, 195, 210, 216, 251
- quantile.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 197, 217
- RandomFieldsCovFct, 49, 50, 60, 175, 176, 218, 246
- raster.lgcpgrid, 219
- rescale.mstppp, 219
- rescale.stppp, 220
- resetLoop, 220
- rgauss, 221
- roteffgain, 222
- rotmat, 222
- rr, 223
- rr.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 223, 223
- samplePosterior, 224
- segProbs, 43, 224
- seintens, 225
- seintens.lgcpPredict, 226, 226
- selectObsWindow, 226, 234, 235
- selectObsWindow.default, 227, 227
- selectObsWindow.stppp, 227, 228
- serr, 229
- serr.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 229, 229
- setoutput, 33, 53, 54, 56, 58, 62, 68–75, 86–92, 102–104, 134, 137, 146, 148, 182, 188, 189, 203, 218, 230
- setTxtProgressBar2, 230
- showGrid, 231
- showGrid.default, 231, 231, 232, 233
- showGrid.lgcpPredict, 134, 137, 146, 148, 231, 232, 232, 233
- showGrid.stppp, 157, 231, 232, 232
- smultiply.list, 233
- sparsebase, 234
- spatialAtRisk, 44–46, 123, 124, 134, 137, 146, 148, 201, 213, 227, 228, 234, 258–261
- spatialAtRisk.bivden, 234, 235, 236, 237–239, 241
- spatialAtRisk.default, 234–236, 236, 238–241
- spatialAtRisk.fromXYZ, 66, 234–237, 237, 238–241
- spatialAtRisk.function, 65, 234–238, 238, 239–241
- spatialAtRisk.im, 234–238, 239, 240, 241
- spatialAtRisk.lgcpgrid, 239
- spatialAtRisk.SpatialGridDataFrame, 234–240, 240, 241
- spatialAtRisk.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame, 65, 234–241, 241
- spatialIntensities, 242, 243
- spatialIntensities.fromSPDF, 242, 242, 243
- spatialIntensities.fromXYZ, 242, 243, 243
- spatialparsEst, 94, 121, 123, 124, 134, 137, 146, 148, 186, 244, 264
- SpatialPolygonsDataFrame.stapp, 245
- SpikedExponentialCovFct, 49, 50, 60, 175, 176, 218, 246
- stapp, 246
- stapp.list, 247
- stapp.SpatialPolygonsDataFrame, 247
- stGPrealisation, 248
- stppp, 157, 249, 249, 250
- stppp.list, 249, 249, 250
- stppp.ppp, 249, 250, 250
- summary.lgcpgrid, 24, 110, 127–129, 195, 210, 216, 251
- summary.mcmc, 251
- target.and.grad.AggregateSpatialPlusPars, 252
- target.and.grad.MultitypespatialPlusPars, 253
- target.and.grad.spatial, 254
- target.and.grad.spatialPlusPars, 255
- target.and.grad.spatiotemporal, 256
- target.and.grad.SpatioTemporalPlusPars, 257
- temporalAtRisk, 44–46, 134, 137, 146, 148, 186, 201, 213, 235, 258, 260, 261
- temporalAtRisk.function, 44–46, 201, 213, 258, 259, 259, 260, 261

- temporalAtRisk.numeric, [44–46](#), [201](#), [213](#),  
[258–260](#), [260](#), [261](#)
- tempRaster, [262](#)
- textsummary, [33](#), [35](#), [43](#), [55](#), [140](#), [143](#), [151](#),  
[154](#), [164](#), [192](#), [193](#), [205–208](#), [214](#),  
[262](#), [266](#)
- thetaEst, [51](#), [94](#), [121–124](#), [134](#), [137](#), [146](#),  
[148](#), [186](#), [245](#), [263](#)
- toral.cov.mat, [264](#)
- touchingwin, [265](#)
- traceplots, [33](#), [35](#), [43](#), [55](#), [140](#), [143](#), [151](#),  
[154](#), [164](#), [192](#), [193](#), [205–208](#), [214](#),  
[263](#), [265](#)
- transblack, [266](#)
- transblue, [266](#)
- transgreen, [267](#)
- transred, [267](#)
- txtProgressBar2, [268](#)
  
- updateAMCMC, [268](#)
- updateAMCMC.andriouthomsh, [269](#), [269](#)
- updateAMCMC.constanth, [269](#), [270](#)
  
- varfield, [270](#)
- varfield.lgcpPredict, [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#),  
[271](#)
- varfield.lgcpPredictINLA, [271](#)
  
- window.lgcpPredict, [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#),  
[272](#)
- wpopdata, [272](#)
- wtowncoords, [273](#)
- wtowns, [273](#)
  
- xvals, [274](#), [275–282](#)
- xvals.default, [274](#), [274](#), [275–282](#)
- xvals.fromXYZ, [274](#), [275](#), [275](#), [276–282](#)
- xvals.lgcpPredict, [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#), [275](#)
- xvals.SpatialGridDataFrame, [274](#), [275](#),  
[276](#), [277–282](#)
  
- YfromGamma, [277](#)
- yvals, [274–276](#), [277](#), [278–282](#)
- yvals.default, [274–277](#), [278](#), [279–282](#)
- yvals.fromXYZ, [274–278](#), [278](#), [280–282](#)
- yvals.lgcpPredict, [134](#), [137](#), [146](#), [148](#), [279](#)
- yvals.SpatialGridDataFrame, [274–279](#),  
[279](#), [280–282](#)
  
- zvals, [274–280](#), [280](#), [281](#), [282](#)
- zvals.default, [274–280](#), [280](#), [281](#), [282](#)
- zvals.fromXYZ, [274–281](#), [281](#), [282](#)
- zvals.SpatialGridDataFrame, [274–281](#),  
[282](#)